

## FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



LaundroLab, LLC  
a North Carolina limited liability company  
4444 South Boulevard Suite #300  
Charlotte, NC 28209  
704-251-9620  
franchising@laundrolabusa.com

Franchisor franchises the right to operate a business offering laundromat services and related laundry services and products under the “LaundroLab” name and mark.

The total estimated initial investment necessary to begin operation of a LaundroLab franchise ranges from \$1,167,500 to \$1,721,200. This includes \$64,500 which must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates.

Franchisor also offers qualified parties the right to open and operate multiple businesses in accordance with a development schedule the parties agree to under Franchisor’s form of development agreement. The total investment necessary to begin operations under a development agreement will depend on the number of businesses we grant you the right to open. By way of example, the total investment necessary to begin operations under a development agreement for the right to open and operate between three and five franchised businesses ranges from \$1,236,500 to \$1,834,200, which includes \$133,500 to \$177,500 that must be paid to the franchisor or its affiliates. This estimate includes the appropriate development fee you must pay to franchisor upon execution of the development agreement, as well as the total estimated initial investment to open and commence operations of your first business.

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of your Franchise Agreement, Development Agreement, and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact us at 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, Attn: Alex Smereczniak, via telephone at 704-251-9620 or by emailing [franchising@laundrolabusa.com](mailto:franchising@laundrolabusa.com).

The terms of your Franchise Agreement will govern your franchise relationship. Don’t rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contracts. Read all of your contracts carefully. Show your contracts and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise,” which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade

Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at [www.ftc.gov](http://www.ftc.gov) for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

The Issuance Date of this Franchise Disclosure Document ("FDD") is: April 28, 2022

## How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

<b>QUESTION</b>	<b>WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION</b>
<b>How much can I earn?</b>	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or Exhibit H.
<b>How much will I need to invest?</b>	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor’s direction. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
<b>Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?</b>	Item 21 or Exhibit C includes financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
<b>Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?</b>	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
<b>Will my business be the only LaundroLab in my area?</b>	Item 12 and the “territory” provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
<b>Does the franchise have a troubled legal history?</b>	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
<b>What else should I know?</b>	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this disclosure document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

## What You Need To Know About Franchising *Generally*

**Continuing responsibility to pay fees.** You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

**Business model can change.** The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

**Supplier restrictions.** You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

**Operating restrictions.** The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

**Competition from franchisor.** Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

**Renewal.** Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

**When your franchise ends.** The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

### Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends that franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in Exhibit A.

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda. See the Table of Contents for the location of the State Specific Addenda.

## Special Risks to Consider About *This Franchise*

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation and/or litigation only in North Carolina. Out-of-state mediation or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate and/or litigate with the franchisor in North Carolina than in your own states.
2. **Spousal Guaranty.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
3. **Short Operating History.** The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.
4. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make minimum royalty and advertising fund payments, regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make the payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" (if any) to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Page</b>
ITEM 1: THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENT, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES.....	2
ITEM 2: BUSINESS EXPERIENCE.....	4
ITEM 3: LITIGATION.....	5
ITEM 4: BANKRUPTCY .....	5
ITEM 5: INITIAL FEES .....	5
ITEM 6: OTHER FEES .....	6
ITEM 7: ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT .....	14
ITEM 8: RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES .....	19
ITEM 9: FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS .....	24
ITEM 10: FINANCING.....	26
ITEM 11: FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING .....	26
ITEM 12: TERRITORY .....	35
ITEM 13: TRADEMARKS.....	38
ITEM 14: PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION .....	40
ITEM 15: OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS .....	42
ITEM 16: RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL .....	42
ITEM 17: RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION .....	43
ITEM 18: PUBLIC FIGURES .....	55
ITEM 19: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATION.....	55
ITEM 20: OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION.....	59
ITEM 21: FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	62
ITEM 22: CONTRACTS.....	63
ITEM 23: RECEIPTS.....	63

**EXHIBITS**

- Exhibit A – List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- Exhibit B – Table of Contents of Operations Manual
- Exhibit C – Financial Statements
- Exhibit D – Franchise Agreement
- Exhibit E – Development Agreement
- Exhibit F – Sample Termination and Release Agreement
- Exhibit G – State Specific Addenda
- Exhibit H – List of Franchisees/List of Franchisees Who Have Left the System
- Exhibit I – State Effective Dates
- Exhibit J – Receipts

**ITEM 1**  
**THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES**

Company

To simplify the language in this Franchise Disclosure Document, “Company,” “Franchisor,” “we” or “us” means LaundroLab, LLC, the franchisor of this business. “You” means the person who buys the franchise and includes your owners and principals if you are a corporation or other business entity.

Company’s Business Activities and the Franchise Offered under Franchise Agreement

We are a North Carolina limited liability company formed on November 10, 2020. Our principal business address is 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209 and our telephone number is 704-251-9620. We do business under our corporate name LaundroLab, LLC, and the trade name “LaundroLab”. We grant franchises for the establishment, development, and operation of businesses offering laundromat services and related laundry services and products under the “LaundroLab” name and mark (“Franchised Businesses” or “Business” or “LaundroLab Business”). We do not engage in any other business activities, and do not offer franchises in any other line of business.

Each Franchised Business operates pursuant to our proprietary operating system, the characteristics of which include: (a) proprietary standards and specifications for laundromat services (the “Proprietary Services”); (b) interior and exterior designs, décor, and color schemes; (c) standards and specifications for the furniture, fixtures, and equipment necessary to operate a Franchised Business; (d) sales techniques, and merchandising, marketing, advertising, and inventory management systems; and (e) standardized procedures for operating and managing a Franchised Business (collectively, the “System”).

We identify the System by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including, but not limited to, the mark “LaundroLab”, distinctive trade dress, and any other trade names, trademarks, and service marks we may now or in the future designate in writing for use in connection with the System (collectively, the “Proprietary Marks”). We continue to develop, use, and control the Proprietary Marks in order to identify for the public the source of products and services marketed under the System, and to represent the System’s high standards of quality, appearance, and service.

You will operate your Franchised Business pursuant to our current form of Franchise Agreement, which is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit D. Under the Franchise Agreement, you are granted the right and obligation to open and operate a LaundroLab Business at a certain approved location (“Approved Location”) within a certain designated territory (“Territory”).

LaundroLab has a National Account Program in which LaundroLab retains for itself, its affiliates, and/or designated third parties (including franchisees) the exclusive right to negotiate and enter into agreements to provide services to National Account customers, even if those customers are located in your Territory. LaundroLab may, in its sole discretion, offer you the option to perform such work in the Territory but it may also provide such services itself or through an affiliate, or it may contract with a third-party including another LaundroLab franchisee, to perform such services in the Territory. If you qualify to service a National Account customer and we offer you the option to perform such work, you will be required to comply with LaundroLab’s designated standards, specifications and procedures, and you may be required to enter into LaundroLab’s then-current form of National Account Lead Referral Program Participation Agreement. LaundroLab retains the right to set and modify the parameters for any National Account Program, including the right to terminate your participation in the program, at any time.

See Item 12 for more information about LaundroLab's National Account Program.

### Development Agreement

We also offer qualified individuals the right to open and operate multiple Franchised Businesses within a designated geographic area (the "Development Area") by: (i) executing our current form of development agreement (the "Development Agreement") attached as Exhibit E to this Disclosure Document; and (ii) paying our then-current development fee upon execution of your Development Agreement, which will depend on the number of Franchised Businesses you agree to open (the "Development Fee").

You will be required to enter into our then-current form of Franchise Agreement for each Franchised Business you are required to open under the Development Agreement, and you must execute the Franchise Agreement for your initial Franchised Business contemporaneously with the execution of your Development Agreement. You must then ensure that you open and commence operations of each additional Franchised Business in the Development Area in accordance with the mandatory development schedule set forth in your Development Agreement (the "Mandatory Development Schedule").

### Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

LaundroLab has no predecessors. LaundroLab's affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc. ("2ULaundry"), is a Delaware corporation established in April, 2016 with a principal place of business located at 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209. 2ULaundry provides laundry services, dry cleaning services, and laundry pick-up and delivery services. As of the Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document, 2ULaundry currently (a) owns the Proprietary Marks and other intellectual property, and (b) provides services to the National Account Program.

### Market and Competition

Your Franchised Business will offer its products to the general public, and sales are not seasonal, other than any seasonality resulting from the site's physical and geographical location. The Franchised Business will compete primarily with local, regional, and national laundromat and laundry delivery services.

The laundromat industry is mature and highly competitive. You will compete with local laundromats and national competitors. Your competitive advantage in the marketplace will be based on your adherence to our standards and guidelines, as well as your entrepreneurial and managerial abilities and focus on customer service.

### Industry Specific Regulations

Your Franchised Business will be subject to laws and regulations in your state, county, or municipality regarding the operation of a laundromat, including laws and regulations relating to occupational hazards and consumer protection laws. You must comply with federal hazardous waste treatment, storage and disposal regulations, wastewater treatment requirements, and state environmental regulations.

You will also be subject to laws or regulations that are not specific to the laundromat industry, but applicable to businesses in general, including zoning laws, labor laws and the Fair Labor Standards Act, workers' compensation laws, business licensing laws, tax regulations, and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

We have not investigated the laws or regulations applicable to your Franchised Business. You are solely responsible for investigating all applicable federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations, and your cost to comply with such laws and regulations, and you should do so before purchasing a franchise from us. We strongly suggest that you consult with an attorney, consultant and/or financial advisor regarding such regulations prior to purchasing a franchise from us. Applicable laws and regulations are subject to change.

## **ITEM 2** **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

### **Alex Smereczniak: CEO**

Mr. Smereczniak has served as our CEO since our inception. Mr. Smereczniak has also served as a member of the Board of Directors for our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., since 2016 and has served on our Board of Directors since our inception. Mr. Smereczniak has also served as CEO and Co-Founder of our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., in Charlotte, NC since April 2016.

### **Dan D'Aquisto: President**

Mr. D'Aquisto has served as our President since our inception. Mr. D'Aquisto has also served as a member of the Board of Directors for our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., since 2016 and has served on our Board of Directors since our inception. Mr. D'Aquisto has also served as the Co-Founder and Chief Growth Officer for our affiliate, 2ULaundry Inc., in Charlotte, NC since April 2016.

### **Beck Miller: Director of Franchise Operations**

Mr. Miller has served as our Director Franchise Operations since February 2019. Previously, Mr. Miller held the following positions with our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., in Charlotte, NC: City Operations Director (March 2018-February 2019), Lead Market Launcher (August 2017-March 2018), and Director of Networks (August 2016-August 2017).

## **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

### **Kim Jones: Board Member**

Ms. Jones has served as a member of the Board of Directors for our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., since 2019 and has served as a member of our Board of Directors since our inception. Since June 2016, Ms. Jones has served as the Chief Financial Officer of Spanx, Inc. in Atlanta, GA, and since December 2018 she has served as both its President and Chief Financial Officer.

### **Frederick (Eric) W. Eubank, II: Board Member**

Mr. Eubank has served as a member of the Board of Directors for our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., since 2017 and has served as a member of our Board of Directors since our inception. Since March 1989, Mr. Eubank has been a Managing Partner of Pamlico Capital in Charlotte, NC.

### **Jared Belsky: Board Member**

Mr. Belsky has served as a member of the Board of Directors for our affiliate, 2ULaundry, Inc., since 2019 and has served as a member of our Board of Directors since our inception. Since October 2014, Mr. Belsky has served as the President of 360i in Atlanta, GA, and since April 2018 he has served as both its President and Chief Executive Officer.

**ITEM 3**  
**LITIGATION**

No litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 4**  
**BANKRUPTCY**

No bankruptcy is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 5**  
**INITIAL FEES**

**Initial Franchise Fee**

You must pay us a \$49,500 initial franchise fee when you sign the Franchise Agreement for a Franchised Business (“Initial Franchise Fee”).

The Initial Franchise Fee is uniform to all franchisees and deemed fully earned and nonrefundable upon payment.

**Real Estate and Construction Management Fee**

You are required to use the real estate and construction management services offered by us in the development and build-out of your Franchised Business and pay us a fee of \$15,000. If you are purchasing an existing LaundroLab location that we require you to remodel, then you must use the real estate and construction management services and pay us the real estate and construction management services fee. We collect this real estate and construction management services fee on behalf of our approved real estate and construction management services vendor.

The real estate and construction management services include various consulting services regarding construction estimates; construction related lease requirements; sign package requirements; general contractor bidding and selection; obtaining building permits; site conditions and work progress; and obtaining occupancy approval. The real estate and construction management services was not charged in 2021, but is otherwise uniform to all franchisees and deemed fully earned and nonrefundable upon payment.

**U.S. Veterans’ Discount**

If (i) you are a Veteran, or (ii) the shareholders, members, or partners owning at least 51% of franchised business are Veterans then we will discount our initial franchise fee for your first location by 10%. “Veteran” means honorably discharged from the U.S. Army, Navy, Air Force, Marines or Coast Guard and can provide proof of veteran or military status by providing a DD214 or military orders.

**Area Development Fee**

If we grant you the right to open more than one Franchised Businesses under a Development Agreement, you must pay us a one-time Development Fee upon executing your Development Agreement.

The Development Fee will depend on the number of Franchised Businesses you are obligated to open, and will be calculated as follows: (i) \$49,500 for the first Franchised Business; plus (ii) \$39,500 for the second Franchised Business; plus (iii) \$29,500 for the third Franchised Business; plus (iv) \$24,500 for the fourth Franchised Business; plus (v) \$19,500 for the fifth Franchised Business, and for each subsequent Franchised Business you are obligated to open under the Development Agreement.

The Development Fee will be deemed fully earned upon execution of your Development Agreement, and will not be refundable under any circumstances. The Development Fee is calculated and imposed uniformly to all developers who invest in a Development Agreement under this offering.

**ITEM 6**  
**OTHER FEES<sup>1</sup>**

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	WHEN DUE	REMARKS
Royalty <sup>2</sup>	Royalties will not begin until 6 months after the opening date or 18 months from signing the franchise agreement, whichever occurs earlier (the “Waived Royalty Period”). During each of the first 12 months after the Waived Royalty Period, your Royalty will be 3% of your Gross Revenues. Beginning in the 13 <sup>th</sup> month after the Waived Royalty Period, and continuing throughout the remainder of the Term, your Royalty will be, the greater of: (i) \$500 per month; or (ii) 6% of your Gross Revenues.	Weekly via ACH on Tuesday for the sales week ending the immediately preceding Sunday.	Gross Revenues are defined in Note 2 below. Royalties are paid to us.
Brand Fund Contribution <sup>3</sup>	Currently, 0% of Gross Revenues.	Weekly via ACH on Tuesday for the sales week ending the immediately preceding Sunday.	We may implement a Brand Fund upon 90 days written notice. If we implement a Brand Fund, you may be required to contribute up to 1% of

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	WHEN DUE	REMARKS
Local Advertising, Marketing, and Promotional Expenditures <sup>4</sup>	Beginning in the month the Franchised Business is opened and continuing through the 12th month after the Franchised Business is opened, you must spend a minimum of \$1,000 per month on local marketing and promotion. Beginning in the 13th month after the Franchised Business is opened, and continuing throughout the remainder of the Term, you must spend a minimum of \$500 per month on local marketing and promotion.	Monthly	Gross Revenues.  As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, this amount is to be expended directly by you for local advertising, marketing and promotional purposes. We may inspect or request copies of any records we determine appropriate to confirm you are complying with your expenditure requirements. You may be required to expend all or any portion of your local marketing expenditure requirement on items and/or services that are sourced from one (1) or more of our then-current Approved Suppliers. We may conduct audits of your Local Marketing expenditures. In addition to any and all other rights available to us under this Agreement and applicable law, We have the right to require you to pay any and all unexpended amounts directly to us or its designee. We and/or our designee, as applicable may expend such amounts on local, regional and/or national marketing, as we determine in our sole discretion.
Renewal Fee <sup>5</sup>	\$5,000	Prior to end of 10-year term and upon signing a then-current form franchise	The Renewal Fee is paid to us, over and above any Royalties, Brand Fund Contributions, or any

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	WHEN DUE	REMARKS
		agreement	other fees to which we are entitled.
Transfer Fee <sup>6</sup>	Up to \$15,000 plus applicable broker commissions, if any.	The transfer fee is paid upon application to transfer.	The Transfer Fee is paid to us. If you transfer your franchise to an immediate family member who has previously been approved and trained by us then we will waive the transfer fee.
Computer and POS System Fees <sup>7</sup>	Our then-current Computer and POS System Fees. Currently \$0.00 per month, subject to change. We may develop proprietary software and may require you to use our proprietary software, or any other software.	As incurred	Paid to third parties
Technology Fee	Our then-current technology fee. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, our Technology Fee is \$250 per month. We reserve the right to increase the Technology Fee at any time.	Deducted monthly from your bank account via ACH	We will provide you with 30 days' prior written notice before implementing the Technology Fee payment requirement. You agree to pay all fees assessed by us and/or designated or approved suppliers in connection with the development and maintenance of the website, and the development, installation and maintenance of current and future developed software programs and platforms. See Note 5.
Additional/Refresher Training <sup>8</sup>	Our then-current training fee. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, our current fee is \$500 per trainer per day, plus travel, lodging and meals expenses incurred by	As incurred prior to additional training.	The Fee for Additional Training is paid to us.

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	WHEN DUE	REMARKS
	trainers.		
Audits; Reimbursement of Audit Costs <sup>9</sup>	Costs of Inspection or Audit	Upon invoice	Due if you do not provide reports, supporting records or other required information; or if you understate Gross Revenues, required Royalty Fees or Brand Fund contributions by 2% or more.
Interest on Late Payments, Late Fees, Insufficient Funds,	18% per annum or highest rate allowed by law, late fee of \$100 per occurrence; insufficient funds fee of \$100 per occurrence, per payment period overdue	As incurred	Interest is paid to us from the date of nonpayment or underpayment. Subject to state law.
Indemnification <sup>10</sup>	Varies depending on circumstances.	As incurred	You must defend and indemnify us and for all damages, costs and expenses arising out of or related to claims relating to the Franchised Business operations and/or your breach of the Franchise Agreement.
Convention; Annual Conference Fee	Our then-current registration fee. Currently, \$1,000/year (2 people mandatory payment)	90 days prior to convention or annual conference.	We are permitted to establish an annual convention or meeting of franchisees (the “Annual Convention”), which you and your operations manager (“Operations Manager”) must attend. We reserve the right to charge a registration fee for attendance (regardless of whether you actually attend) at the Annual Convention and you will pay the travel, accommodations, wages, and all other expenses for your representatives attending the Annual Convention.

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	WHEN DUE	REMARKS
Mystery Shopper Fee	Currently not charged, but we have the right to implement a Mystery Shopper Program and charge a fee to participate in the Program based upon the portion of the costs allocated to your Franchised Business.	On demand	We do not currently have a mystery shopper or third-party quality compliance program in place, but we may establish one at any time. If we establish any such program, we may require you to contribute an amount per mystery shopper visit to help defray the costs of these programs.
Relocation Fee <sup>11</sup>	Costs and expenses.	As incurred	The Relocation Fee is paid to us.
Testing or Supplier Approval Fee	Costs and expenses, or \$500, whichever is greater.	Upon request	Testing or Supplier Approval fees are paid to us.
Legal fees, costs and expenses	Costs and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees incurred in connection with our enforcement of your obligations, including for any failure to pay amounts when due or failure to comply in any way with the Franchise Agreement.	On demand	You will reimburse us for all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, as a result of your default and to enforce your obligations under the Franchise Agreement
Reimbursement of Costs and Expenses <sup>12</sup>	Costs and expenses	As incurred	Reimbursement of costs and expenses are paid to us.
Post-Termination or Post-Expiration Expenses <sup>13</sup>	Costs and expenses	As incurred	Reimbursement of our post-termination or post-expiration expenses is paid to us.
Insurance <sup>14</sup>	Cost of insurance	As required by insurer or broker	If you fail to comply with our minimum insurance requirements, we have the right to obtain and maintain the requisite insurance coverage on your behalf, at your sole expense.
Remodeling and	Actual costs incurred	At any time after the	You shall repair, refinish,

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	WHEN DUE	REMARKS
Refurbishment Expenses <sup>15</sup>		5 <sup>th</sup> year of the term of the Franchise Agreement	repaint, replace, and/or otherwise redo the Franchised Business's signs, furnishings, fixtures, equipment, decor, and any other tangible part or property of the Franchise at your sole expense in the manner necessary to bring it into conformance with other franchises of the type we and our franchisees are opening at such time.
Various Third-Party Supplier Fees	Our then-current Designated Fee	Payable on the date we designate	We may enter into arrangements with system suppliers of products and/or services and we may be required to pay these suppliers directly for products and/or services they provide directly to System franchisees. We have the right to require you to pay to us the fee we designate to cover the fees to the applicable supplier plus a mark-up for administration in the amount we designate.

Notes:

Note 1. Except as otherwise noted, fees are uniformly imposed and collected by and are payable to us on all franchisees who sign Franchise Agreements under this offering, but we may in unique situations modify certain fees. No fees or other amounts payable to us or our affiliates are refundable. Before you open your LaundroLab Business, you must sign and deliver to us and your bank all documents needed to permit us to debit your bank account for the Royalty, Brand Fund Contribution, Technology Fees and all other payments due to us or our affiliates under the Franchise Agreement or otherwise. If you change your account or transfer your account to a different bank, you must notify us within one day, and sign and deliver to us and your bank new documents to permit us to debit your bank account within three days. However, we may require you to pay all amounts due by means other than automatic debit whenever we deem appropriate. Any charges you incur by your banking institution for services related to the electronic funds transfer are your responsibility. You shall make available to us all original books and records that we may deem necessary to ascertain your Gross Revenues for reasonable

inspection at reasonable times.

Note 2. Royalty payments are paid weekly via ACH on each Tuesday for the sales week ending the immediately preceding Sunday.

Gross Revenues are defined in the Franchise Agreement to include all income of any type or nature and from any source that you derive or receive directly or indirectly from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business at any time after the signing of your Franchise Agreement, in whatever form and from whatever source, including but not limited to cash, services, in kind from barter and/or exchange, on credit or otherwise as well as business interruption insurance proceeds, all without deduction for expenses including marketing expenses and taxes. However, the definition of Gross Revenues does not include sales tax that is collected from customers and actually transmitted to the appropriate taxing authorities or revenue derived from the operation of approved arcade games or ATM machines.

Note 3. We currently do not require you to contribute to the Brand Fund (“Brand Fund Contribution”). We may implement a Brand Fund upon 90 days written notice. If we implement a Brand Fund, you may be required to contribute up to 1% of Gross Revenues.

Note 4. We require that you spend a minimum of \$1,000 per month on local advertising, marketing and promotional programs during the first 12 months after your Franchised Business opens. Thereafter, we require that you spend a minimum of \$500 per month on local advertising, marketing and promotional programs (“Local Advertising”). All Local Advertising will be paid to approved third parties. There are currently no advertising cooperatives in our System. We reserve the right to create a local or regional advertising cooperative and to require you to contribute to this advertising cooperative in our sole discretion. Any financial contributions made by you to the advertising cooperative may be credited against your required expenditures for Local Advertising, if we establish any in the future. Company-owned units may be active members of any cooperative and may possess voting power in accordance with the rules of the cooperative as we may determine in our sole discretion.

In addition to your Local Advertising expenditures, you may wish to use Social Media Platforms (defined as web-based platforms such as Facebook, Instagram, Twitter, LinkedIn, blogs and other networking and sharing sites) or use Social Media Materials (defined as any material on any Social Media Platform that makes use of our Principal Trademarks, name, brand, products or your Franchised Business whether created by us, you or a third party). You may not use a Social Media Platform or Social Media Materials without our prior written approval. If we authorize you to use Social Media Platforms and/or Social Media Materials, you are required to adhere to the social media guidelines outlined in our Operations Manual or as we otherwise designate in writing. We reserve the right to modify the social media guidelines at any time.

Note 5. You have the right to renew the Franchise Agreement for successive five (5) year renewal terms provided certain conditions of renewal are met, as set forth more fully in the Franchise Agreement.

Note 6. If you wish to transfer your Franchised Business, you will be required to pay us a transfer fee. If the sale of your Franchised Business is facilitated through a broker, you will be responsible for any commissions due to the broker in addition to the transfer fee due to us. The fee to transfer a Franchised Business is \$15,000 to be paid upon application for transfer.

Note 7. The POS System fee covers the lease of our required software and the following items of hardware: [1] customer service terminal and [1] receipt printer.

Note 8. Training for you and up to 2 other people is included in the franchise fee. We may require that you complete additional training as well. If we provide you with additional training, we reserve the right to charge you for such training. Additional training will be charged at our then-current rate for additional training, which as of the date of this disclosure document is \$500 per trainer per day, plus all travel, lodging and meal expenses for our trainers. You are also responsible, at your own expense, to pay for all travel, room and board and wages for you and your employees during this training.

Note 9. We have the right to conduct an audit of the books and records of the Franchised Business. If we do so, with an independent auditor or otherwise and it is determined that you underreported your Gross Revenues in any report by two percent (2%) or less, then you must pay within fifteen (15) days of written notice, the underreported amount plus interest. If it is determined that you underreported your Gross Revenues in any report by more than two percent (2%), then you must pay within fifteen (15) days of written notice, the underreported amount along with the cost of conducting the audit, including without limitation travel, lodging, meals, wages, expenses, accountant fees, attorneys' fees and interest. In addition to our right to terminate subject to the Franchise Agreement, if you fail to provide any reports, supporting reports or other information as required and we conduct an audit of the books and records of the Franchised Business, you must pay within fifteen (15) days of written notice, the cost of conducting the audit, including without limitation, travel, lodging, meals, wages, expenses, accountant fees, attorneys' fees and interest.

Note 10. In addition to the requirement that you reimburse us for amounts of all other claims, liabilities or losses we incur from your Franchised Business, if we elect to enforce the terms of any Confidentiality, Non-Use and Non-Competition Agreement or the Franchise Agreement against any individual required to execute such agreement, you must reimburse us for our attorneys' fees, expert fees, court costs and all other expenses of litigation in connection with that enforcement.

Note 11. If you relocate your Franchised Business, you will be required to pay us any costs and expenses we incur in assisting you to relocate your Franchised Business including, but not limited to expenses incurred for labor, salary and travel expenses, professional fees, demographic reports and other costs.

Note 12. If after notice, you fail to cure any deficiency in the Franchised Business and/or your operation of the Franchised Business, we may in our sole discretion, correct the deficiency. If we elect to correct the deficiency, you will reimburse us for our costs and expenses incurred in correcting the deficiency.

Note 13. Upon expiration or termination of your Franchise Agreement, we may elect in our sole discretion to take steps to modify, alter or de-identify the Franchised Business. If we do so, you must reimburse us for our costs and expenses.

Note 14. If you fail to comply with our minimum insurance requirements, we have the right to obtain and maintain the requisite insurance coverage on your behalf, at your sole expense. You must pay us the premium cost of any insurance, plus an initial administrative fee equal to 18% of the premium cost for obtaining insurance on your behalf. We have the right to increase or otherwise modify the minimum insurance requirements upon thirty days prior written notice to you, and you must comply with any modification within the time specified in the notice.

Note 15. If you fail or refuse to initiate promptly and timely complete the necessary actions described in the notice, after notice of default and 30-day opportunity to cure, we have the option to perform the necessary repairs, replacements, maintenance or refurbishment and charge you for our costs.

**ITEM 7**  
**ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT<sup>1</sup>**

**A. SINGLE-UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

<b>TYPE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>METHOD OF PAYMENT</b>	<b>WHEN DUE</b>	<b>TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE</b>
Initial Franchise Fee <sup>3</sup>	\$49,500	Lump sum	When you sign the Franchise Agreement	Franchisor
Lease Deposit Note: First Month <sup>4</sup>	\$3,000 to \$10,000	Lump Sum	Upon signing of lease	Landlord
Grand Opening Advertising <sup>6</sup>	\$20,000	Lump Sum	As incurred	Third-party providers
Leasehold Improvements <sup>2 &amp; 5</sup>	\$360,000 to \$540,000	As agreed	Before opening	Contractor/Third-party suppliers
Architecture/Engineering	\$20,000 to \$35,000	As agreed	Before opening	Third-party suppliers
Signage <sup>2 &amp; 7</sup>	\$4,000 to \$10,000	As agreed	Before opening	Third-party suppliers
Camera & Security System <sup>2</sup>	\$13,000 to \$30,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third-party Suppliers
Computer Equipment	\$500 to \$2,000	As agreed	Before opening	Third-party suppliers
Point of Sale Equipment <sup>8</sup>	\$500 to \$1,000	As agreed	Before opening	Third-party suppliers
Inventory <sup>9</sup>	\$2,000 to \$4,000	As agreed	Before opening	Third-party suppliers
Laundry Equipment	\$650,000 to \$930,000	As agreed	Before opening	Third-party suppliers
Office Equipment	\$500 to \$1,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third-party Suppliers
Televisions	\$2,000 to \$5,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third-party Suppliers

<b>TYPE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>	<b>METHOD OF PAYMENT</b>	<b>WHEN DUE</b>	<b>TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE</b>
Furniture	\$3,000 to \$5,500	As incurred	As incurred	Third-party Suppliers
Uniforms	\$100 to \$500	As incurred	As incurred	Third-party Suppliers
Licenses and Professional Services <sup>10</sup>	\$500 to \$1,000	As agreed	Before opening	Governmental Authorities; Service Providers
Real Estate/Construction Management Fee <sup>11</sup>	\$15,000	Lump Sum	When you sign the Franchise Agreement	Franchisor
Prepaid Insurance Premium <sup>12</sup>	\$900 to \$2,700	Lump Sum	Before Opening	Insurance Carrier or Agent
Training Expenses <sup>13</sup>	\$1,000 to \$4,000	As incurred	As incurred	Hotels, Restaurants, Service Providers
Legal Fees	\$2,000 to \$10,000	As incurred	As incurred	Third-party Suppliers
Additional funds – 3 Months <sup>14</sup>	\$20,000 to \$45,000	As incurred	Before opening and during first 3 months of operation	Various
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,167,500 to \$1,721,200</b>			

Notes:

Note 1. All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by the payee. Neither we nor an affiliate finance any part of the initial , as noted in Item 10. The Estimated Initial Investment assumes a premises consisting of 3,000 to 4,000 square feet.

Note 2. The estimated ranges in these rows reflect the costs and expenses you are estimated to incur for leasehold improvements, signage, other equipment and supplies, camera and security systems, and vending machines.

Note 3. The Initial Franchise Fee is \$49,500 for your Franchised Business and is described in greater detail in Item 5 of this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Note 4. This estimate represents a deposit equal to a security deposit and 1 month of pre-paid base rent. The estimated range contemplates a 3,000 to 4,000 square foot facility located in a “Class C”, lower income area, with a lease rate at approximately \$17 per square foot with TICAM (taxes, insurance, common area maintenance) costs estimated at \$4.50 per square foot. Pre-paid rent is generally non-refundable while security or other deposits may be refundable either in full or in part depending upon your lease or rental contract.

Note 5. This estimate is for the costs for the development of a Franchised Business with between 3,000 and 4,000 square feet of space and fixtures for the Franchised Business (exclusive of costs of furniture and televisions). This estimate includes costs from execution of the Franchise Agreement until three (3) months after the opening. The estimate range is subject to change and may be significantly different in the future; you will be responsible for any increased costs. It is our experience that the estimated tenant improvement allowance giving by landlords typically ranges from \$15 to \$25 per square foot. These estimates are subject to adjustment and are applicable to a site which has been obtained in the “vanilla box” stage, which refers to the interior condition of either a new or existing building in which the improvements generally consist of heating/cooling with delivery systems, essential lighting, electrical switches and outlets, lavatories, a finished ceiling, walls that are prepped for painting and a concrete slab floor. These numbers are not inclusive of any architect fees or other fees charged by licensed professionals (other than general contractors and licensed tradesmen), to perform subsequent installation of electrical, plumbing, and HVAC (heating, ventilation, air conditioning) suitable to the requirements of this concept and do not include any financial contributions by a landlord. The costs of the furniture and fixtures may differ depending on the material quality and on other factors. As in development of any business, there are many variables that may impact your overall costs including landlord contribution, the size of your location, rates for construction, personnel, freight, vendor pricing and taxes, overall costs and efficiencies in your market. Your cost for developing your location may be higher or lower than the estimates provided. Third-party financing may be available for qualified candidates for some of the leasehold improvement costs, however with such financing comes associated costs and fees which will cause the cost to exceed what is indicated in this chart.

Note 6. You must spend \$20,000 on grand opening advertising in your Territory during the period 180 days prior to opening your Business through 60 days immediately following the opening of the Business.

Note 7. This estimate is for the cost to produce wall signage to be mounted to the outside of the building as well as all interior signage such as logo graphics for the windows, and, as disclosed in Note 2 above, assumes that you secure financing for 75% of the costs for the signage. Additionally, these figures include various other elements of brand identification within the location such as wall graphics. The low estimate is for standard construction and installation of signage and image materials at a smaller location, while the high estimate applies to some custom fabrication of signage for a larger location, such as individually crafted dimensional lettering of the brand logo. An insert on any pylon sign will additionally raise the cost.

Note 8. The Point of Sales (“POS”) system includes the equipment that tracks the sales of your Franchised Business. You are required to lease the POS System from our designated vendor, and it includes our required software, plus [1] customer service terminal and [1] receipt printer. The current monthly fee is \$0.00 and is subject to change.

Note 9. This estimate is for the cost of the initial inventory of dry storage items (e.g. chips,

pretzels), cold storage items (e.g. water, soda), and laundry supplies (e.g. detergents, softeners, laundry bags, hangers).

Note 10. You are responsible for applying for, obtaining and maintaining all required permits and licenses necessary to operate your Franchised Business. These fees are representative of the costs for engagement of professionals such as attorneys and accountants for the initial review and advisories consistent with the start-up of a Franchised Business. We strongly recommend that you seek the assistance of professional advisors when evaluating this franchise opportunity, this disclosure document and the Franchise Agreement. It is also advisable to consult these professionals to review any lease or other contracts that you will enter into as part of starting your Franchised Business.

Note 11. We have designated vendors that provide real estate and construction management services. You are required to use our required vendors for real estate and construction management services. We will collect this fee on behalf of our required vendors.

Note 12. This estimate is for the cost of deposit in order to obtain the minimum required insurance. You may choose to prepay insurance on an annual basis. We estimate that the annual cost of insurance is \$15,000; this figure is an estimate only and is subject to change based on a number of factors, including the location of your Franchised Business. You should check with your local carrier for actual premium quotes and costs, as well as the actual cost of the deposit. The cost of coverage will vary based upon the area in which your Franchised Business will be located, your experience with the insurance carrier, the loss experience of the carrier and other factors beyond our control. You should also check with your insurance agent or broker regarding any additional insurance that you are required and may want to carry before you sign any agreement.

Note 13. This estimate is for the cost for you or your Operating Principal (defined as the managing shareholder, member or partner of Franchisee if Franchisee is an entity), plus two people to attend the initial training program held in Charlotte, North Carolina. We do not charge tuition for training up to three people, but you will be responsible for all costs associated with attending the initial training program for you and your staff. Your costs will depend on the number of people attending training, their point of origin, method of travel, class of accommodation and living expenses (food, transportation, etc.). The duration of the training program is five days. This estimate does not include cost of labor.

Note 14. This is an estimate of the amount of additional operating capital that you may need to operate your Franchised Business during the first three (3) months after commencing operations. We cannot guarantee that you will not incur additional expenses in starting the business that may exceed this estimate. This estimate also includes such items as initial payroll and payroll taxes, Royalties (as described in this disclosure document), Brand Fund Contributions (if any), additional advertising, marketing and/or promotional activities, repairs and maintenance, bank charges, miscellaneous supplies and equipment, initial staff recruiting expenses, state tax and license fees, deposits and prepaid expenses (if applicable) and other miscellaneous items as offset by the revenue you take into the Franchised Business. These items are by no means all-inclusive of the extent of the expense categorization. The expenses you incur during the initial start-up period will depend on factors such as the time of the year that you open, both local economic and market conditions, as well as whether your Franchised Business is located in a new or mature market and your business experience.

Note 15. We considered the experience of our affiliate in developing the LaundroLab Business in preparing these estimates.

## B. DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT<sup>1</sup>

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT	METHOD OF PAYMENT	WHEN DUE	TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
Development Fee Due Upon Signing	\$118,500 to \$162,500; see Note 2 for more information	Lump Sum <sup>2</sup>	Upon Signing the Development Agreement <sup>2</sup>	Franchisor
Initial Investment for the <b>First Franchised Business</b> <sup>2</sup>	\$1,118,000 to \$1,671,700	See the charts above. The low range is equal to the low range of the total from Table A, less the Initial Franchise Fee, and the high range is equal to the high range of the total from Table A, less the Initial Franchise Fee. See Note 3.		
<b>Total</b> <sup>3</sup>	<b>\$1,236,500 to \$1,834,200</b>	<b>This is the total estimated initial investment to enter into a Development Agreement for the right to develop a total of three to five Franchised Businesses, as well as the costs to open and commence operating your FIRST Franchised Business for the first three (3) months (as described more fully in Table A of this Item 7).</b>		

### Explanatory Notes

Note 1. All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by the payee. This Chart details the estimated initial investment associated with executing a Development Agreement for the right to develop three (3) Franchised Businesses, as well as the initial investment to open your first Franchised Business under your Development Schedule. If you choose to open more than three Franchised Businesses, your Development Fee will increase \$24,500 for the fourth Franchised Business; and \$19,500 for the fifth Franchised Business, and for each subsequent Franchised Business you are obligated to open under the Development Agreement. All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by the payee.

Note 3. This figure represents the total estimated initial investment required to open the first Franchised Business under your first Franchise Agreement only, minus the Initial Franchise Fee applicable to the first Franchised Business since that amount is included in the Development Fee (see the Item 7(A) Chart above for additional details). This estimated initial investment for each Franchised Business you are obligated to develop under the Development Agreement is subject to change for future Franchised Businesses, based on our then current offer at the time of sale, and costs associated with the types of expenditures listed in Table A. As stated in the table above, the estimate included only applies to the first Franchised Business you open under the Development Agreement. You will incur initial investment expenses for each Franchised Business you are obligated to open under the Development Agreement, and that initial investment estimate may increase in the future.

Note 4. This figure represents the total estimated initial investment in entering into a Development Agreement for the development of one (1) to three (3) Franchised Businesses, including the estimated initial investment to open your first Business under the Development Agreement. This figure does not include the cost to develop the second and subsequent Franchised Businesses developed under the Development Agreement. These figures are estimates.

## **ITEM 8**

### **RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

We have spent considerable time, effort and financial resources to develop the System. We have established standards and specifications for most of the goods and services used in the operation of Franchised Businesses. The System is subject to modification, change and improvement going forward. You must conform to our System standards, including high standards of quality, safety, cleanliness, appearance and service. We anticipate that our standards will change over time. You must adhere to these changes. Our requirements are critical to assure the quality, safety and consistency of the goods and services provided by Franchised Businesses, and to protect and enhance the image of the Mark and the System.

You must, at your expense, construct, improve and operate the Franchised Business under the System and in accordance with the Franchise Agreement and our standards and specifications, as set forth in our Manual and other publications we issue from time to time. You must, at your expense, purchase or lease, install and use all fixtures, signage, equipment, furnishings, improvements, supplies, other products and items (including point of sale, computer hardware and software, security systems), decor items, related items and services we require, all of which must conform to the Manual and our standards, specifications and other publications we issue from time to time. You may not install or permit to be installed at the Franchised Business any fixtures, furnishings, equipment, decor items, signs, games, or other items that do not comply with our standards or that we have not approved without our prior written consent.

You must maintain in sufficient supply, use and sell at all times only the services, items, products, materials, supplies and goods designated by us. You may not deviate from our standards and specifications in any way without obtaining our written consent first, which we are not required to give. You must sell and offer for sale only those items, products and services that we expressly approve for sale in writing. You must offer for sale all programs, products and services we require in the manner and style we require. You must immediately discontinue offering for sale any items, products and/or services we may disapprove in writing at any time.

We have the right to, and expect to, supplement or modify the Manual and our standards, specifications and other publications we issue in our sole discretion, at any time. We will provide written notice to you of any changes. We require you to purchase certain products, services, signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, inventory, computer hardware and software, and equipment from distributors we have approved or designated (collectively, "suppliers"). You must purchase all goods, items and services required for the development and operation of the Franchised Business from our approved or designated suppliers for any given item of service. We will provide you with a list of suppliers, which may change over time. You must comply with all changes.

#### Currently Required Purchase from Us or our Affiliates

You are required to use our approved supplier for real estate and construction management services. We will collect the required \$15,000 fee for these services on behalf of our approved supplier.

We and/or our affiliates reserve the right to derive revenue and other material consideration, including through rebates and mark-ups on your purchases, on account of these and other purchases without restriction. If imposed, the amount of markup and pricing for required purchases is determined by us in our sole and absolute discretion.

#### System Modifications

We have the right to supplement, improve and otherwise change the System at any time, including in response to the opportunity to offer new services and products to customers of Franchised Businesses operating under the System, the experience of Franchised Businesses over time and other factors. We will have full control and discretion over any of these developments and you must comply with all reasonable requirements, including offering and selling new or different products or services specified by us. System modifications may be transmitted via the Internet, mail or through modifications to the Manual.

#### Authorized Suppliers

We provide you with a list of all then-current approved suppliers and distributors during the training program, or before you open your Franchised Business. We may designate additional suppliers, or remove any supplier from our approved list at any time. We reserve the right to require you to purchase items, goods, and/or services from us and/or our affiliates at any time in the future.

#### Products/Items Bearing the Marks

If you wish to purchase any items bearing the Marks, you must submit a sample of the items bearing the Marks to us for approval before purchasing them from a third-party supplier, which we may grant or withhold in our sole and absolute discretion. We reserve the right to require you to purchase these and other items from us, our affiliates and/or one or more designated suppliers at any time in the future.

#### Derived Revenue

During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, we did not, and our affiliates did not, derive any revenue on account of franchisee purchases.

We may derive revenue on account of your purchases and/or leases of any and all products, items, goods, equipment, fixtures, furnishings and services without limitation. We and/or affiliates may charge you markups on any item, product and service sold to you by us and/or our affiliates and there is no limitation on the amount of any such markups.

Except as disclosed in this Item, as of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we have not established any purchasing arrangements with designated suppliers and do not currently receive any payments on the basis of required franchisee purchases. We reserve the right to establish purchasing arrangements with designated suppliers and to receive payments and other consideration on the basis of franchisee purchases at any time in the future.

#### Furniture, Fixtures and Equipment

You must purchase furniture, fixtures, equipment, including point of sale and computer hardware, software, security systems, inventory, signage, decor and services we require under specifications set forth in the Manual.

You must at your expense, construct, improve and operate the Franchised Business under the System and in accordance with our standards and specifications as set forth in the Manual and other publications we may issue from time to time. These specifications include standards and specifications for the appearance, quality, price, performance and functionality. These standards and specifications will be based on our affiliates' experience in operating businesses of the type we are franchising, and through research and testing. We may communicate our standards and specifications directly to suppliers who wish to supply you with furniture, fixtures, equipment, inventory and signage under specifications. We communicate our standards and specifications to you when we evaluate your proposed location for the Franchised Business during training, before you conduct your grand opening advertising, during on-site opening assistance, during periodic visits to your franchise location and through the Manual (including periodic bulletins). We will periodically issue new standards and specifications (if any) through written notices.

As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, you are required to purchase the following items from our designated third-party suppliers: washers and dryers.

As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, no officer of the franchisor or anyone listed in ITEM 2 has any ownership or other interest in any supplier.

#### New Products and Services, Review Criteria

If you would like to purchase any goods or services in establishing and operating the Franchised Business that we have not approved, (for goods and services that must meet our standards, specifications or that require supplier approval), you must first send us sufficient information, specifications and samples for us to determine whether (a) the goods or services comply with our standards and specifications, and/or (b) the supplier meets our approved supplier criteria. We are not obligated to approve any such requests. You must pay our expenses to evaluate goods, services or suppliers. We anticipate the cost of testing to range from \$500 to \$1,500. We will decide within a reasonable time (usually 30 days) after receiving the required information whether you may purchase or lease the goods or services or from the supplier. Our criteria for approving or revoking approval of suppliers may change over time. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we take into consideration any or all of the following: the supplier's ability to provide sufficient quantity of goods; quality of goods or services at competitive prices; production delivery and capability; and dependability and general reputation. Our decision, however, to approve or revoke approval of suppliers is subject to our sole and absolute discretion, without regard to any standard of reasonableness or other standards of care limiting our rights.

Periodically, we may review our approval of any goods, services or suppliers. We will notify you if we revoke our approval of goods, services or suppliers, and you must immediately stop purchasing disapproved goods or services, or must immediately stop purchasing from a disapproved supplier, as applicable. Additionally, we may, but are not required to, negotiate pricing arrangements, including volume discounts on behalf of our franchisees with our suppliers. Volume discounts may not be available to franchisees located in outlying markets that a particular supplier does not serve in significant volume. Presently, there are no purchase or supply agreements in effect and no purchasing or distribution cooperatives that you must join.

We estimate that approximately 60% to 80% of your expenditures for leases and purchases in establishing your Franchised Business will be for goods and services that must be purchased from us, our affiliates or an approved or designated supplier. We estimate that approximately 5% to 15% of your expenditures on an ongoing basis will be for goods and services that must be purchased from either us, our affiliates or approved supplier.

We do not guarantee the availability of independent sources of supply for any particular item, product or service required to establish or operate your Franchised Business. We do not provide material benefits to you (including renewal rights or the right to additional franchises) based on whether you purchase through the sources we designate or approve. We have no purchasing or distribution cooperatives serving our franchise System.

At our request, you must sign a Security Agreement which creates a security interest for our benefit in your inventory items, fixtures and equipment and other assets owned by you and used for the operation of, or related to, your Franchised Business, in order to secure your obligations to us. The Security Agreement is included in Item 22 below of this Disclosure Document. You must sign a Collateral Assignment of Lease agreement assigning all of your rights under your lease agreement to us, at our option, if your Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires. The Collateral Assignment is included in Item 22 of this Disclosure Document.

### Advertising

We have a database of pre-approved advertising materials for your use in marketing your Franchised Business. If you choose to use advertising materials that have not been pre-approved by us, we require that you submit such advertising materials to us for approval before first publication or use. Our advertising requirements are discussed more fully in Item 11 of this Disclosure Document.

### Insurance

You will be required to procure and maintain insurance in the amounts we prescribe, as required under your lease agreement for the Franchised Business premises, and as required under applicable laws, rules and regulations.

Presently, our insurance requirements are as follows: (1) broad form comprehensive general liability coverage against claims for bodily and personal injury, death and property damage caused by or occurring in conjunction with the operation of your Business or otherwise in conjunction with the conduct of your Business pursuant to the Franchise Agreement, including product liability insurance containing a minimum liability coverage of \$2,000,000, and broad form contractual liability coverage under one or more policies of insurance containing the minimum liability coverage of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the aggregate, or as otherwise prescribed by us from time to time; (2) property insurance for your building (if applicable), leasehold improvements, and business personal property (coverage should be on a Special Form with replacement cost valuation); (3) worker's compensation and employer's liability insurance in statutory amounts, and unemployment insurance and state disability insurance as required by the applicable governing law, but employer's liability limits no less than \$1,000,000 per accident, \$1,000,000 per policy limit, and \$1,000,000 per employee; (4) employment practices liability coverage of \$1,000,000, or such amount as reasonably determined by us; (5) owned and/or non-owned automobile liability insurance with minimum combined single limits of \$1,000,000; (6) commercial umbrella insurance in a minimum amount of \$1,000,000; (7) property and inland marine insurance including "Special/All Risks perils" in an amount adequate to cover the replacement cost of the building and property in the event of an insured loss, business income and extra expense, including at least \$25,000 in Bailee's Coverage for customer's property in your care, custody or control, Equipment Breakdown in an amount adequate to cover production equipment and Crime Coverage with a limit of at least \$25,000 covering Employee Dishonesty, Forgery, Money and Securities; and (8) any other insurance that we may specify in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing from time to time. We may provide more information on insurance in the Manual. You agree to provide us with proof of coverage on demand.

All insurance policies must be written by an insurance company with a Best's Insurance Guide minimum rating of A-VIII or better. All policies must include a waiver of subrogation in favor of LaundroLab, LLC. In addition to the information listed above, you agree to carry such insurance as may be required by the lease of your location, by any lender or equipment lessor you select, and such worker's compensation insurance as may be required by applicable law. You must add us, and any parties we may designate, to all insurance contracts as additional insureds under your insurance policies at your cost.

If you fail to comply with our minimum insurance requirements, we have the right to obtain such insurance and keep same in force and effect and you shall pay us, on demand, the premium cost thereof and administrative costs of eighteen percent (18%) in connection with our obtaining the insurance. You must provide us with copies of any insurance claims or insurance cancellations within twenty-four (24) hours. You have a twenty-four (24) hour opportunity to cure any lapses in insurance coverage. No insurance policy must be subject to cancellation, termination, nonrenewal or material modification, except upon at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to us from the insurance carrier. You must submit a certification of insurance that demonstrates compliance with these requirements. We have the right to increase or otherwise modify the minimum insurance requirements upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to you, and you shall comply with any such modification within the time specified in said notice.

#### Leases and Leasehold Improvements

We, through our approved real estate and construction management team, will assist you with finding and building out a proposed retail space for your Business which meets our standards and specifications. If you find a proposed retail space without the assistance of our approved real estate and construction management team, you must submit the proposed space to us for approval before you lease/purchase the location. In determining whether to approve your location, we will consider whether it meets our System standards and specifications. If you present us with a proposed leased retail space, we will condition our approval of your lease upon, among other conditions, you and your landlord's signing of a collateral assignment of lease (which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit C), through which your landlord grants us the rights to assume your rights and obligations under the lease in the event that you breach your lease agreement or your Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires. You must also ensure that you comply with all of our System standards and specifications related to the build-out, remodeling and/or construction of your Business.

#### Remodeling

After five (5) years of operation, you may be required to remodel the Franchised Business pursuant to our then-current standards and specifications. The remodeling standards and specifications may vary over time. Certain items, including washers and dryers, may be inspected annually and we may require you to replace such items when they are no longer up to our standards or specifications.

#### Laundry Equipment, Supplies, and Tools

You must purchase all laundry equipment from our designated vendor(s) and pursuant to our specifications which will be disclosed in our buildout and operations manuals. We reserve the right to modify vendor designations at any time.

#### Signage

You must purchase the LaundroLab business sign that you affix to your business and all interior

signage from our designated vendor(s) and pursuant to our specifications will be disclosed in our buildout and operations manuals.

Computer Hardware and Software Components

You must purchase the computer hardware, software, and peripherals we designate for use in connection with the operation of your Business. Your Approved Location must have Internet Wi-Fi access with enough bandwidth to support the operation of your Franchised Business and the general access needs of the Franchised Business customers. We may require you to purchase any of these items from one of our Approved Suppliers. Please see Items 6, 7, and 11 for more information regarding required computer hardware and software purchases.

**ITEM 9**  
**FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS**

**This table lists your principal obligations under the Franchise Agreement. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in this agreement and in other Items of this Disclosure Document.**

OBLIGATION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT	DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT ITEM
a. Site selection and acquisition/lease	1.3, 7.1 and Site Selection Addendum	1 and Exhibit A	Items 7, 11 and 12
b. Pre-opening purchases/leases	7.4 and 7.8	Not Applicable	Items 7 and 8
c. Site development and other pre-opening requirements	7.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.1.4	1 and Exhibit A	Items 6, 7, 8 and 11
d. Initial and ongoing training	7.2 and 8	Not Applicable	Item 11
e. Opening	7.3	5	Item 11
f. Fees	3, 7.8, 7.19, 12.5 and 12.7	2	Items 5 and 6
g. Compliance with standards and policies/operations manual	6.1, 7.5 and 7.6.4	Not Applicable	Items 8 and 11

<b>OBLIGATION</b>	<b>SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT</b>	<b>SECTION IN DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT</b>	<b>DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT ITEM</b>
h. Trademarks and proprietary information	4 and 5	Not Applicable	Items 13 and 14
i. Restrictions on products/ services offered	7.4 and 7.5	Not Applicable	Items 8, 12 and 16
j. Warranty and customer service requirements	7.6.3	Not Applicable	Item 15
k. Territorial development and sales quotas	7.10	1 and 5	Items 12 and 17
l. Ongoing product/ service purchases	7.4, 7.5 and 7.6.7	Not Applicable	Items 8 and 11
m. Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	2.2.3, 6.2, 7.1.2, 7.1.4 and 7.19	Not Applicable	Items 6, 8 and 11
n. Insurance	9	Not Applicable	Items 6 and 8
o. Advertising	12	Not Applicable	Items 6 and 11
p. Indemnification	13.2	Not Applicable	Item 6
q. Owner's participation/ management/staffing	7.6.3, 7.6.4 and 7.6.5	Not Applicable	Items 11 and 15
r. Records and reports	10 and 11	Not Applicable	Item 6
s. Inspections and audits	7.1.4,7.7, 7.8.4,11 and 16.1.10	Not Applicable	Items 6 and 11
t. Transfer	14	8	Item 17
u. Renewal	2.2	Not Applicable	Item 17

OBLIGATION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT	DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT ITEM
v. Post term obligations	16 and 17.2	Not Applicable	Item 17
w. Noncompetition covenants	17	Not Applicable	Item 17
x. Dispute resolution	18	12-15	Item 17

**ITEM 10**  
**FINANCING**

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note, lease or other obligation.

**ITEM 11**  
**FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS, AND TRAINING**

**Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.**

Pre-Opening Obligations.

Before you open the Business, we will perform the following obligations:

1. We will provide you with a digital copy of our proprietary and confidential Operations Manual, which we may amend periodically. (Section 6.1 of the Franchise Agreement). The Table of Contents of the Operations Manual is included as Exhibit B to this Franchise Disclosure Document. As of the issuance date of this disclosure document, the Operations Manual contains a total of 251 pages.

2. You must attend and complete to our satisfaction our initial training program, which will be held at our corporate location in Charlotte, North Carolina, or any other location we may designate. We permit you to bring three people in total to the initial training program free of charge (provided you are entirely responsible for all lodging, meals and travel costs associated with attending). We reserve the right to require you to bring up to two additional employees to attend our initial training program. As stated above, you must pay for your and your employees’ lodging, meal, and travel costs associated with attending training. If you are a partnership, corporation, or limited liability company, at least one of the trainees must be your general partner, principal shareholder, or manager as appropriate. (Section 8.1 of the Franchise Agreement). If you have a “Key Manager” (as defined in Section 7.6.5 of the Franchise Agreement), then he/she will attend and complete the required training. The required training will last up to 7 days and will consist of classroom and practical experience.

### TRAINING PROGRAM

Subject	Hours Classroom	Hours On the Job	Location
Culture / Company Values	1	0	Charlotte, NC
Customer Service / Experience	1	2	Charlotte, NC
Financial Management & Reporting	2	2	Charlotte, NC
HQ Involvement / Audit	1	1	Charlotte, NC
Location Management	1	2	Charlotte, NC
Marketing, Sales, & Branding	1	0	Charlotte, NC
Services Offered (WDF/National Accounts)	1	2	Charlotte, NC
Setting Up Your Franchise (e.g., Insurance, Security)	1	0	Charlotte, NC
Team Composition & Management	1	1	Charlotte, NC
The Machines & Software	2	3	Charlotte, NC
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>13</b>	

Our training manager may utilize other employees with similar levels of experience to assist with all aspects of training. Listed below are our training manager and other trainers involved in the training program and their years of experience with us and within the industry as of the date of issuance of this disclosure document.

Instructor	Years of Experience in the Industry	Years of Experience with Franchisor or Affiliates
Turner Eckstrom	6	6
Tripp Connolly	5	5
Beck Miller	11	5

Sai Vasam	3	3
Heather McCray	8	3

You and your Key Manager (if applicable) must successfully complete the initial training program at least thirty days before opening your Business. (Section 8.1 of the Franchise Agreement). Should you or your employee fail to complete the initial training program to our satisfaction, at our option, the respective person may repeat the course, or in the case of an employee, you may send a replacement (the “Replacement Personnel”) to the next available initial training program. Failure by you, your employee, Key Manager, or any Replacement Personnel to complete the initial training program to our satisfaction is a material breach of the Franchise Agreement and we may terminate the Franchise Agreement. (Section 8.1 of the Franchise Agreement).

We do not charge for this mandatory initial training; however, you must pay the costs of you and your employees in attending the program, including travel costs, room and board expenses, and employees’ salaries. (Section 8.1 of the Franchise Agreement). Currently, we do not have a set schedule for the initial training program and it will be conducted on an as-needed basis. At your request, and subject to the availability of our personnel, we will train your additional and/or replacement managers at our then-current tuition which is currently \$500 per trainer per day.

As part of the initial training program, we will provide you with two (2) days of on-site assistance at your location immediately prior to and after to the opening of your Business at no charge to you (“Additional On-Site Training”). Additional On-Site Training will include review and assessment of laundry services, staff training/performance, inventory management and final plans for opening. If additional training is required beyond the Additional On-Site Training, you will be advised of the adjustments needed to successfully complete the initial training program and be approved for opening. If you request additional on-site assistance outside of the Additional On-Site Training, we may provide such training to you in our sole discretion so long as you pay our then-current additional training fee, which is currently \$500 per trainer, per day.

3. Your other employees may be trained by you, or at your request, and subject to the availability of our personnel, we will train your additional personnel at our affiliate-owned location at a fee of \$500 per trainer per day. (Section 8.2 of the Franchise Agreement). All training related expenses for your additional teaching personnel, including transportation to and from the training site, lodging, meals, and salaries during training, are your sole responsibility. We will provide you with training materials for you to use in training your personnel. (Section 8.2 of the Franchise Agreement). You may only use the training materials that we provide to you to train your personnel. All training materials provided to you are our property, and you agree not to challenge our or our affiliates’ title or rights in or to the training materials. You may not make any disclosure, duplication or other unauthorized use of any portion of the training materials. (Section 8.2 of the Franchise Agreement).

4. If applicable, we will provide specifications for, and designate, sources of supply from which you agree to purchase the inventory, goods, and supplies necessary for the startup and ongoing operations of the Business. (Section 6.3 of the Franchise Agreement). We will continue to refine and develop our system and reserve the right to create and designate proprietary products for sale at your Business. We may, in our sole discretion, provide you with assistance in establishing pricing.

5. You must spend \$20,000 on grand opening advertising in your Territory during the period of 180 days prior to opening your Business through 60 days immediately following the opening of the Business. You must put together a grand opening marketing plan in accordance with our guidelines

and present the plan to us by the date we designate in advance of the scheduled opening date. You must incorporate any modifications or adjustments we designate after we have had the opportunity to review your proposed plan. You must provide us with proof of all expenditures in the form and manner we designate, within the time frame we designate. (Section 6.4 of the Franchise Agreement). You must comply with the requirements regarding grand opening advertising expenditures as outlined in our then-current Operations Manual.

6. Provide you with real estate and construction management services (Section 7.1.3 of the Franchise Agreement).

### Site Selection and Opening

1. You must find an Approved Location and secure a lease for or purchase retail space for the Franchised Business within 120 days after you sign the Franchise Agreement. We do not select your site, however, our approved real estate and construction management supplier will work with you to find a location that meets our standards and specifications. If you find a proposed retail space without the assistance of our approved real estate and construction management team, you must submit the proposed space to us for approval before you lease/purchase the location. When reviewing a site, we consider factors such as size, location, traffic patterns, visibility from roadways, in approving any given site. Your leased/purchased space should be between 3,000 and 5,000 square feet. (Sections 1.3 and 7.1 of the Franchise Agreement and the Site Selection Addendum to the Franchise Agreement).

2. We, through our approved architect supplier, will provide you with a custom layout for the buildout of your Business. (Sections 1.3 and 7.1 of the Franchise Agreement, and the Site Selection Addendum to the Franchise Agreement). You are solely responsible for obtaining the applicable ordinances, building codes, and permits required to operate the Business from your Approved Location, and ensuring your compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including the Americans with Disabilities Act; however, our approved suppliers will assist with this during the buildout of your Business. All costs connected with the design, construction, leasehold improvements, equipment, furnishings, fixtures, and signs are your responsibility, including the costs to our approved real estate and construction management team as disclosed in Item 7 of this Disclosure Document. If you choose to use your own architects, engineers, or contractors, you must submit these vendors to us for approval. Additionally, all subsequent and material changes to the plans and drawings must be submitted to us for approval before such changes are implemented (Section 7.1.2 of the Franchise Agreement). We reserve the right to require you to use designated or approved suppliers for build-out and construction and related services.

3. You must submit at least one site to us for our approval within 90 days of signing the Franchise Agreement; however, we will not unreasonably withhold our consent to an extension of this time period. Additionally, you must obtain a location acceptable to us within 120 days of signing the Franchise Agreement; however, we will not unreasonably withhold our consent to an extension of this time period. Failure to do so may result in termination of your Franchise Agreement. We estimate that it will take approximately twelve months from signing the Franchise Agreement or 6 to 9 months from signing a lease for the site for you to open your Business. The actual length of this period will depend upon factors such as your ability to obtain a mutually acceptable site and the lease for that site, financing arrangements, training schedules, delivery schedules for inventory and equipment and other factors including the time necessary to obtain zoning permits, licenses, and variances. Under the Franchise Agreement, you are required to open your Business no later than twelve (12) months after the parties sign the Franchise Agreement. If the Business has not been opened within this twelve-month time frame, we may, in our sole discretion, elect to terminate your Franchise Agreement. (Sections 7.3 and 15.3.4 of the Franchise Agreement, and the Site Selection Addendum to the Franchise Agreement).

## Post-Opening Assistance

1. We will provide you continuing consultation and advice on issues such as store performance, financial reporting, marketing, human resources, etc. at no additional charge to you. We may provide such assistance, in our discretion, by telephone, facsimile, and intranet communication. If you request on-site assistance from us, subject to the availability of our personnel, we will provide you with such assistance at our then-current rate, which is currently \$500 per trainer per day plus expenses, including our travel, lodging, and meal costs associated with providing such on-site service. (Section 6.5 of the Franchise Agreement).

2. We may offer additional training programs and/or refresher courses to you, your manager, and/or your employees. We may require you and your employees' attendance at these programs and/or courses, at a location designated by us. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we anticipate these additional training programs will be provided tuition-free but you must pay for you and your employees' travel, meal, lodging, and payroll expenses while attending our additional training programs. We reserve the right to charge a tuition fee for these additional training programs in the future in our sole discretion without restriction. (Section 6.6 of the Franchise Agreement).

3. We may, in our discretion, hold an Annual Conference and/or Convention at a location to be selected by us. We will determine the topics and agenda for such a conference. You must attend the Annual Conference and/or Convention and pay our then-current registration fee. If you fail to attend our Annual Conference without our prior written consent, you must pay us the registration fee, which we anticipate being approximately \$1,000. All expenses, including you and your employees' transportation to and from the Annual Conference/Convention, and lodging, meals, and salaries for you and your employees attending, are your sole responsibility. We may use Brand Development Fees from the Brand Fund for purposes related to the Annual Conference and/or Convention, including costs related to productions, programs, and materials. (Section 6.7 of the Franchise Agreement).

## Advertising

### Advertising – Grand Opening

Within the first 60 days of opening the Franchised Business, you will conduct a grand opening campaign on which you must spend a minimum of \$20,000, as we designate or approve. We will assist you with putting together a grand opening marketing plan specific for your business that is in accordance with our guidelines. You must provide us with proof of all expenditures in the form and manner we designate, within the time frame we designate. (Sections 6.4 and 12.4 of the Franchise Agreement).

### Advertising – Brand Development Fund

We do not currently have a Brand Development Fund (the "Brand Fund") for the common benefit of System franchisees; however, we reserve the right to establish one. If we establish a Brand Fund, we will provide you with at least 90-days written notice prior to implementing the Brand Fund. If implemented, you must contribute 1% of your Gross Revenues to the Brand Fund in the manner we prescribe and participate in Brand Fund programs ("Brand Fund Contribution"). All franchisees must contribute to the Brand Development Fund. We reserve the right to increase your Brand Fund Contribution to up to 2% of Gross Revenues upon thirty days' notice to you. Franchisor and affiliate owned locations will contribute to the Brand Development Fund on the same basis as franchisees. We

have the right to use Brand Fund Contributions, in our sole discretion, to develop, produce, and distribute national, regional and/or local advertising and to create advertising and public relations materials which promote, in our sole judgment, the products offered by System franchisees. We may use the Brand Fund to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing, preparing, and producing advertising, including but not limited to: (a) the cost of preparing and producing television, radio, magazine, Internet, social media, and newspaper advertising and/or marketing campaigns; (b) the cost of direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; (c) the cost of public relations activities and advertising agencies; (d) the cost of developing and maintaining Internet websites, social media sites and/or mobile applications, which may be used to collect customer orders, conduct surveys; and (e) personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that we internally administer or prepare. While we do not anticipate that any part of Brand Fund Contributions will be used for advertising which is principally a solicitation for franchisees, we reserve the right to use the Brand Fund for public relations or recognition of our brand, for the creation and maintenance of a web site, a portion of which can be used to explain the franchise offering and solicit potential franchisees, and to include a notation in any advertisement indicating “Franchises Available.” (Section 12.5 of the Franchise Agreement).

If implemented, we will use Brand Fund Contributions to develop and prepare advertising which we distribute to System franchisees for their placement in the local media. The advertising is prepared by us and/or by outside sources. If we do not spend all Brand Fund Contributions by the end of each fiscal year, the funds will be carried forward into the next fiscal year. There is no requirement that the Brand Fund Contributions be audited. Upon your written request, we will provide you with an unaudited accounting of Brand Fund expenditures. (Section 12.5 of the Franchise Agreement).

If implemented, we will have the sole right to determine how to spend the Brand Fund Contributions, or funds from any other advertising program, and the sole authority to determine the selection of the advertising materials and programs; provided, however, that we will make a good faith effort to expend such funds in the general best interests of the System on a national or regional basis. We are not required, under the Franchise Agreement, to spend any amount of Brand Fund Contributions in your Territory and not all System franchisees will benefit directly or on a pro rata basis from our expenditures. We have the right to reimbursement from the Brand Fund Contributions for reasonable costs and overhead, if any, as we may incur in activities which are reasonably related to directing and implementing the Brand Fund and advertising programs for franchisees and the System, including costs of personnel for creating and implementing advertising, promotional and marketing programs. (Section 12.5 of the Franchise Agreement).

#### Local Advertising, Marketing, and Promotional Expenditure

In addition to the Brand Fund Contributions described above, beginning in the month the Franchised Business is opened, beginning in the month the Franchised Business is opened and continuing through the 12<sup>th</sup> month after the Franchised Business is opened, you must spend a minimum of \$1,000 per month on local marketing and promotion. Beginning in the 13<sup>th</sup> month after the Franchised Business is opened, and continuing throughout the remainder of the Term, you must spend a minimum of \$500 per month on local marketing and promotion. All local advertising and promotion must be implemented in a format and using materials and designs approved by us as your required Local Advertising, Marketing, and Promotional Expenditure.

You may spend any additional sums you wish on local advertising. We have a database of pre-approved advertising materials for your use in marketing your Franchised Business. You are permitted to generate your own advertising materials, so long as you have submitted them to us for approval before your use. We have the right, in our discretion, to require you to submit receipts documenting this marketing activity in the Gross Revenues Reports (Section 12.7 of the Franchise Agreement). We reserve

the right to require you to purchase advertising and/or materials and services from us and/or designated third-party suppliers at any time. We may conduct audits of your expenditures. If we discover that you failed to expend these amounts as required under your Franchise Agreement, we may require you to pay such unexpended amounts directly to us or our designee.

#### Regional Advertising Cooperative

We have the right to designate any geographical area for purposes of establishing a Cooperative, and to determine whether a Cooperative is applicable to your Business. If a Cooperative is established applicable to the Franchised Business, you may participate in and contribute to such Cooperative at your option. A regional cooperative will comprise all franchised LaundroLab outlets in a designated geographic area. Franchisor or affiliate owned outlets will contribute to any Cooperative in the geographic area they are located in. Each Cooperative will be administered by its individual members. If we establish a Cooperative, governing documents will be available for review by franchisees prior to signing. Contributions will be made directly to each Cooperative. Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering regional advertising programs and developing, subject to our approval, standardized advertising materials for use by the members in local advertising. No promotional or advertising plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without our prior approval. All such plans and materials will be submitted to us in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 12.1 of the Franchise Agreement. Cooperative contributions will be credited towards your Local Advertising, Marketing, and Promotional Expenditure, and Cooperative contributions will not exceed the Local Advertising, Marketing, and Promotional Expenditure of \$500 per month. We may grant to any franchisee, in our sole discretion, an exemption for any length of time from the requirement of membership in a Cooperative, upon written request of such franchisee stating reasons supporting such exemption. Our decision concerning such request for exemption will be final. (Section 12.6 of the Franchise Agreement).

#### Advertising Council

We may form an Advertising Council composed of franchisees to advise us on advertising policies. When formed, members will be selected based upon their level of success, superior performance, outlet profitability and geographic location. We reserve the right to change or dissolve the Council at any time and all decision-making power will reside with the Franchisor.

#### Pricing and Promotion Requirements

We reserve the right to require you to offer services, memberships and products at prices not to exceed the prices we publish from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law. We reserve the right to require you and other Franchised Businesses to offer and participate in all promotions we designate at any time, including but not limited to charitable promotions, loyalty programs, discounts, and gift cards, at your sole cost and expense. You are responsible for ensuring compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

#### Computer and POS System

We have the right to specify or require that certain brands, types, makes, and/or models of communications, computer systems, and hardware be used by you, including without limitation: (i) a “back office” computer system that complies with our standards and specifications; (ii) the POS System from our designated supplier; (iii) all-in-one printer, scanner and fax machine; and (iv) Internet access mode and speed (collectively, the “Computer System”). We reserve the right to change the supplier of the POS System in our sole discretion. You will purchase, use and maintain any and all computer software

programs (“Software”) which we have developed or may develop and/or designate for use for the System, and will purchase such computer hardware as may be necessary for the efficient operation of the Software. You will strictly comply with our standards and specifications for all items associated with the Computer System and any Software. As of the issuance date of this disclosure document, we require you to purchase, use and maintain the following software programs: LaundryPulse, LaundryPay, Parlevel, Screen Cloud, Acronis, Square, and QuickBooks Online. You agree, at your own expense, to keep your Computer System in good maintenance and repair and install such additions, changes, modifications, substitutions, and/or replacements to the Computer System or Software as we direct from time to time in writing. You may use your own computer for back-office functions. In the event that you do not have a general-purpose computer with a combination printer, scanner and fax, we estimate that the cost of obtaining the computer will be roughly \$1,500. You are required to lease the POS System on an annual basis, the annual cost of which is currently \$0 and is subject to change. See Items 6 and 7 of this Disclosure Document for more information on these costs and fees.

We have no obligation to maintain, repair, update or upgrade your computer and software. At your cost, you must provide on-going maintenance and repairs to your computer and software. You must upgrade your computer hardware and software as necessary to operate the most current version of our POS System and software. We cannot estimate the cost of supporting, maintaining, updating and upgrading your computer hardware and software because it will depend on the make and model of your computer, repair history, usage, local cost of computer maintenance services in your area and technological advances we cannot predict.

You recognize that we have the right to develop and/or designate for use in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business different, modified, or additional software programs. If and at such time we develop and custom design any software programs, including but not limited to conducting scheduling, accounting, inventory and point-of-sale functions or related activities (“Proprietary Software Program”), you, at your own expense, agree to obtain the computer hardware required to implement the Proprietary Software Program into your Franchised Business, and to comply with all specifications and standards prescribed by us regarding the Proprietary Software Program, as provided in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing. This Proprietary Software Program will be proprietary to us and confidential information of ours. It is possible that we might not be able to alter the Proprietary Software Program to accommodate each and every franchisee of the System, and therefore, at such time that we require the implementation of such software, you will only utilize the program as prescribed by us. At such time as we require the implementation of such Proprietary Software Program, we or our designee agree to provide ongoing service and support to you regarding the Proprietary Software Program and will lease such Proprietary Software Program to you at the then-current rates published by us. We reserve the right to have independent access to any data you collect electronically. You must install, at your expense, the necessary computer hardware and software to provide us with full and direct electronic access to all of your data, software systems, and related information. (Section 7.8 of the Franchise Agreement).

You will not allow any unauthorized person to access any proprietary intranet or other computerized systems. You grant to us unlimited independent access to the data generated by your computerized point of sale system, and will permit us to poll via electronic connection your computer systems for any purpose we deem appropriate, including in order to compile sales data, consumer trends, labor costs, and any other information, including financial and marketing information.

#### Internet

You must have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the Internet at the bit speed we require from time to time. We may, but are not obligated to, establish an Internet website that provides information about the System and the products and services offered by Franchised

Businesses. In the event we exercise our right to create such a website, we have sole discretion and control over the website (including timing, design, contents and continuation). We may, but are not obligated to, create interior pages on its website(s) that contain information about your and other Franchised Businesses. If we do create these pages, we may require you to prepare all or a portion of the page for your Franchised Business, at your expense, using a template that we provide. All such information will be subject to our approval prior to posting. (Sections 12.3.1 and 12.3.2 of the Franchise Agreement).

Except as approved in advance in writing by us, you may not establish or maintain a separate website, splash page, profile or other presence on the Internet, or otherwise advertise on the Internet or any other public computer network in connection with the Business, including any profile on Facebook, Pinterest, Twitter, LinkedIn, Instagram, YouTube or any other social media and/or networking site. If such approval is granted by us, you must: (i) establish and operate such Internet site in accordance with System standards and any other policies we designate in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing from time to time; and (ii) utilize any templates that we provide to you to create and/or modify such site(s). (Section 12.3.3 of the Franchise Agreement).

We have the right to modify our policies regarding both our and your use of Internet websites as we deem necessary or appropriate for the best interests of the System. You acknowledge that we and/or our affiliates are the lawful, rightful and sole owner of the Internet domain name www.laundrolabusa.com, as well as any other Internet domain names registered by us, and you unconditionally disclaim any ownership interest in such domain names and any colorably similar Internet domain names. You agree not to register any Internet domain name in any class or category that contains words used in or similar to any brand name owned by us or our affiliates or any abbreviation, acronym, phonetic variation or visual variation of those words (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.3).

At your sole cost and expense and pursuant to the terms of the Franchise Agreement, you must provide Internet Wi-Fi services to customers of the Franchised Business. With regard to providing and maintaining Internet Wi-Fi services, you agree to abide by all applicable data privacy laws, rules, and regulations and to implement reasonable measures to ensure the security of customer data.

#### Computer Network, Intranet or Extranet Participation

You are required to participate in any System-wide computer network, intranet system or extranet system that we implement and may be required by us to use such computer network, intranet system, or extranet system to, among other things: (i) submit your reports due under the Franchise Agreement to us on-line; (ii) view and print portions of or updates to the Operations Manual; (iii) download approved local advertising materials; (iv) communicate with us and other System franchisees; and (v) complete training. You agree to use the facilities of any computer network, intranet system or extranet system in strict compliance with the standards, protocols, and restrictions that we include in the Operations Manual, including those related to the encryption of confidential information and prohibitions against the transmission of libelous, derogatory or defamatory statements. (Section 7.8.6 of the Franchise Agreement).

#### Development Agreement

Our obligations regarding site selection assistance, training, computer hardware and software selections, and advertising for additional Franchised Business developed under a Development Agreement will be governed by the form of single-unit franchise agreement you sign for each additional Franchised Business.

## **ITEM 12** **TERRITORY**

### Franchise Agreement

You will be granted a specific Territory with specific geographic boundaries, which will be mutually acceptable to you and us. Before you sign the Franchise Agreement, your Territory will be defined and attached to the Data Sheet of your Franchise Agreement. A Territory generally consists of a geographic area based on a 10-minute drive time from the Franchised Business location. These metrics are only estimates and the size of your Territory may vary from other System franchisees based on the location and demographics surrounding the Approved Location. There is no minimum size for a Territory if you wish to establish your Franchised Business in what we deem to be a major metropolitan area.

You may relocate your Franchised Business only with our prior written approval and payment of a relocation fee equal to the actual costs and expenses we incur in approving the relocation of your Franchised Business. Approval will not be unreasonably withheld provided that the proposed new location meets our then-current criteria for a Franchised Business.

You may not solicit customers, market and/or advertise outside your Territory. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we only permit you to offer and sell approved products and services at the Franchised Business location. You are not permitted to offer, sell or provide delivery services without first securing our prior written consent, which we may grant or withhold in our sole and absolute discretion. We may condition our consent on, among other things, you entering into and complying with our designated form of agreement(s) and any agreement required by any affiliate and/or third party involved in any approved delivery service program. You are not permitted to deliver any products or services to any destination outside your Territory without our prior written consent.

Although we do not grant exclusive territories, we do grant you certain territorial protections. Specifically, we will not operate or authorize a third party to operate a bricks and mortar Franchised Business using our Marks that is physically located within your Territory during the term of your Franchise Agreement, except as otherwise permitted below under our “Reserved Rights”. The licensed rights granted to you under the Franchise Agreement do not include the right to offer, sell or provide delivery services, or dry-cleaning services. We, our affiliates and our third-party designees reserve the right to engage in these activities within and outside of your Territory.

Your territorial rights are not dependent upon meeting a certain sales quota or the opening of additional Businesses. The boundaries of your Territory will not change, even if the population within your Territory increases or decreases, during the initial term of your Franchise Agreement.

As of the issuance date of this disclosure document, except as otherwise set forth in this Item, Franchisor does not plan to operate or franchise businesses under a different trademark that will sell goods or services that are the same or similar to those the franchisee will sell. Our affiliate, 2U Laundry, provides dry cleaning and dry-cleaning delivery services and may license or permit third parties to provide either or both services anywhere under any trademark, including in your Territory without providing any compensation to you.

LaundroLab, its affiliates and/or its designees have the exclusive right to negotiate and enter into agreements or approve forms of agreements to provide services to any business which, under a common brand or common ownership, owns, manages, controls or otherwise has responsibility for buildings or common services in more than 10 locations whose presence is not confined within any one franchisee’s designated territory (each a “National Account”). After LaundroLab signs a contract with a National

Account, LaundroLab may, at its option, provide you the opportunity to perform the services under the National Account contract. If LaundroLab offers you the opportunity to perform the services under a National Account contract, you will be required to comply with LaundroLab’s standards, policies and specifications and may be required to enter into LaundroLab’s then-current form of National Account Lead Referral Program Participation Agreement to receive leads from LaundroLab and provide services to National Account customers. If LaundroLab chooses, or if you choose not to provide services to the National Account, LaundroLab may provide the services directly itself, through its affiliate, or through another franchisee or third-party even if the job site is within your Territory without compensation to you. We reserve the right to require you to permit our designee (which may include us and/or our affiliates) to utilize a designated portion of your premises (to include use of washers and dryers) to fulfill services to National Accounts during non-business hours and will provide our designee with a discount of at least 40% from the price you otherwise charge customers for each machine used by our designee. You agree to cooperate with our designee and to permit the designee with access to the designated portion of the premises and the designated equipment.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

Development Agreement

If you enter into a Development Agreement, you will obtain the right to open a certain number of Franchised Businesses in a specific geographic area (the “Development Area”) where you must open each Business in compliance with the Mandatory Development Schedule. Our Mandatory Development Schedule is as follows:

<b>Location</b>	<b>Required Opening Date</b>
#1	12 months from signing the franchise agreement
#2	18 months from opening location #1
#3	12 months from opening location #2
#4	12 months from opening location #3
#5	12 months from opening location #4

If you enter into a Development Agreement for more than 5 Franchised Businesses, then you must open each additional location within 12 months after opening the immediately preceding Franchised Business.

The size of the Development Area will depend upon the number of Franchised Businesses you are obligated to open, but will vary based on demographics and whether the Development Area is primarily urban or suburban. You will not have any territorial rights within the Development Area unless and until you establish a Franchised Business, at which time the Franchise Agreement for such Franchised Business will designate any applicable territorial protections applicable to that Franchised Business. We may allow other new franchisees or developers to search for locations for Franchised Businesses within the same Development Area that is assigned to you if we determine that the Development Area is large enough to contain additional Franchised Businesses. Potential locations for each Franchised Business, and resulting Protected Territories within the Development Area will be reviewed and granted or denied on a first-to-propose basis.

In the event that you fail to meet your development obligations and the Development Agreement is terminated, you will retain your rights to any previously owned Franchised Businesses, including the

territorial rights described in the Franchise Agreement for such Businesses, provided that the Development Agreement was not terminated as a result of your failure to comply with the terms of your existing Franchise Agreement(s). Your rights to any Franchised Businesses for which there is no Franchise Agreement will terminate immediately upon termination of the Development Agreement.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

#### Reservation of Rights under the Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement

We and our affiliates will have the right, in our sole discretion, under the Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement to: (i) own and operate Businesses at any location(s) outside your Territory under the same or different marks, or to license others the right to own and operate Businesses at any location(s) outside your Territory under the same or different marks; (ii) with respect to the Development Agreement, to own and operate Businesses at any location(s) within and/or outside your Development Area under the same or different marks, or to license others the right to own and operate Businesses at any location(s) within and/or outside your Development Area under the same or different marks; (iii) use the Proprietary Marks and System in connection with services and products, promotional and marketing efforts or related items, or in alternative channels of distribution and via the Internet at any location, including within the Territory and the Development Area ; (iv) own and operate Businesses in “Non-Traditional Sites” including, but not limited to, business and industrial complexes, healthcare facilities, military bases, hotels and motels, and colleges and universities, both within or outside your Territory and Development Area; (v) own and operate Franchised Businesses or other businesses, or market similar products and services, at any location(s) inside your Territory and Development Area under different marks, or to license others the right to own and operate Franchised Businesses or other businesses, or market similar products and services at any location(s) inside your Territory/ Development Area under different marks; (vi) acquire, or be acquired by, merge, affiliate with or engage in any transaction with other businesses (whether competitive or not), with units located anywhere; and (vii) engage and license other parties to engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited by the Franchise Agreement. We, our affiliates and third-party licensees have the right to provide delivery services and/or dry-cleaning services, including under the Proprietary Marks, in your Territory and, if you sign a Development Agreement, in your Development Area.




The Franchise Agreement and Development Agreement do not grant you any options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional franchises within the Territory/ Development Area granted or any contiguous territories. Any dispute as to whether a particular site is a Non-Traditional Site will be determined by us, and our determination will be final and binding. We have the exclusive right to negotiate and enter into agreements or approve forms of agreements to operate Franchised Businesses at Non-Traditional Sites, either directly or through our affiliates, licensees, or designees, and you will not be entitled to any compensation as a result of our operation of Franchised Businesses at Non-Traditional Sites.

Certain products or services from our affiliates, whether currently existing, in research and development, or developed in the future, may be distributed in your Territory and in your Development Area (if you sign a Development Agreement) by us or our affiliates, or our franchisees, licensees or designees, in such manner and through such channels of distribution as we determine, in our sole discretion. Such alternate channels of distribution may include, but are not limited to, laundry and dry-cleaning pickup and delivery services; POS, accounting, routing, and other technological channels; and sales of industry-specific products including proprietary laundry bags and custom detergents and softeners. The Franchise Agreement grants you no rights: (i) to distribute the products as described above; or (ii) to share in any of the proceeds from our activities as outlined above.

**ITEM 13**  
**TRADEMARKS**

You must operate the Franchised Business under the Mark. The Franchise Agreement licenses you the right to operate the Franchised Business under the Mark. We may require you to use other current or future developed trademarks to operate the Franchised Business. The term trademarks or marks means trade names, trademarks, service marks and logos used to identify the Franchised Business. Throughout this Disclosure Document, our trademarks, including those developed in the future and licensed to you for use in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business, may be referred to as the “Marks.”

We have the right to add, modify, or remove Marks from those that we license to you. You must follow our rules when using the Marks. **You are not permitted to use any of the Marks as part of a corporate, limited liability company, or other entity name, email address, electronic identifier or Internet domain name.** Additionally, your employees do not have the right to use the Marks unless approved by us in writing in advance of use. It is your responsibility and obligation to ensure that your employees comply with our policies regarding use of the Marks. You cannot use any of the Marks except for those we license to you. You may not use any of the Marks for the sale of any unauthorized product or service or in any manner we have not authorized in writing. The Marks licensed to you may only be used by you for the purpose of operating the Franchised Business in accordance with the Franchise Agreement, Manual and System.

MARK	REGISTRATION NUMBER	REGISTRATION DATE	REGISTER
LAUNDROLAB	6450554	August 10, 2021	Principal
	6450606	August 10, 2021	Principal
	6457844	August 17, 2021	Principal
LAUNDROLAB	6629377	January 25, 2022	Principal
	6629378	January 25, 2022	Principal

An Application for the Mark identified in the table below is pending.

MARK	SERIAL NUMBER	APPLICATION DATE	REGISTER
LAUNDROPRENEUR	90567306	November 9, 2021	Principal

There are currently no effective determinations of the United States Patent and Trademark Office, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court; no pending interference, opposition or cancellation proceedings; nor any pending material litigation involving the Proprietary Marks. Franchisor has filed all required affidavits.

You must promptly notify us of any suspected unauthorized use of the Proprietary Marks, any challenge to the validity of the Proprietary Marks, or any challenge to our ownership of, our right to use and to license others to use, or your right to use, the Proprietary Marks. We have the sole right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Proprietary Marks, including the right to settle the proceedings or litigation. We have the exclusive right, but not the obligation, to affirmatively prosecute actions against third parties for infringement or threatened infringement of the Proprietary Marks.

All Marks are currently owned by our affiliated company, 2ULaundry, Inc., which granted us a trademark license (the “TM license”) and exclusive right to use and franchise the System in the United States under the Marks and associated trade names, trademarks, service marks, logotypes, and other commercial symbols, copyrights, and proprietary materials. The TM License does not contain any significant limitations on our right to use or license the Marks to you, and will continue for a term of 25 years, with consecutive 25-year renewal terms. If the TM License Agreement is terminated or not renewed, you would have the right to continue to use the Marks pursuant to the terms of your Franchise Agreement while operating the franchised business for not less than the then-remaining term under your Franchise Agreement. Except as disclosed in this Item, currently, there are no agreements that limit our rights to use or license the use of the marks. You are obligated to notify us if you learn of any apparent or potential infringement of any Marks, as well as any challenge to our or your use of the Marks. We have the right to control any administrative proceeding or litigation that arises out of any claim related to the use of the Marks, including whether to initiate litigation to challenge another person’s infringing use.

We have the right, though not the obligation, to defend you against any third-party claim, suit, or demand arising solely out of your use of the Proprietary Marks in a manner expressly authorized by us. If we, in our sole discretion, determine that you have used the Proprietary Marks in accordance with the Franchise Agreement and the Operations Manual, we will pay the cost of defending the action, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. If we, in our sole discretion, determine that you have not used the Proprietary Marks in accordance with the Franchise Agreement and the Operations Manual, you will be required to pay for the defense or to reimburse us for costs we incurred in providing the defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. In the event of any litigation relating to your use of the Proprietary Marks, you are required to sign all documents and assist us, as we deem necessary, to carry out the defense or prosecution including, without limitation, becoming a nominal party to any legal action. Except to the extent that such litigation is the result of your use of the Proprietary Marks in a manner not in accordance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement, we will reimburse you for your out-of-pocket costs in performing such acts.

We are the lawful and sole owner of the domain name www.laundrolabusa.com. You cannot register any of the Proprietary Marks owned by us or any abbreviation, acronym or variation of the Proprietary Marks, or any other name that could be deemed confusingly similar, as Internet domain names. We retain the sole right to advertise the System on the Internet and to create, operate, maintain and modify, or discontinue use of a website using the Proprietary Marks and you may access our website. Except as we may authorize in writing in advance, however, you cannot: (i) link or frame our website; (ii) conduct any business or offer to sell or advertise any products or services on the Internet; and (iii) create or register any Internet domain name in connection with your franchise.

You may use only the Proprietary Marks which we designate, and may use them only in the manner we authorize and permit. Any goodwill associated with Proprietary Marks, including any goodwill which might be deemed to have arisen through your activities, inures directly and exclusively to our benefit. You may use the Proprietary Marks only for the operation of the Franchised Business and only at the Approved Location or in advertising for the Franchised Business. You will use all Proprietary Marks without prefix or suffix and in conjunction with the symbols “SM,” “TM,” “S” or “R,” as applicable. You may not use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the offer or sale of any services or products which we have not authorized for use in connection with the System. You may not use the Proprietary Marks as part of your corporate or other legal name. We must approve your corporate name and all fictitious names under which you propose to do business in writing before use. You must use your corporate or limited liability company name either alone or followed by the initials “D/B/A” and a business name that we approve. You must promptly register at the office of the county in which your Franchised Business is located, or such other public office as provided for by the laws of the state in which your Franchised Business is located, as doing business under such assumed business name.

All of your advertising must prominently display the Proprietary Marks and must comply with our standards for using the Proprietary Marks. All such advertising is subject to our prior written approval, which we will not unreasonably withhold. We reserve the right to approve all signs, stationery, business cards, forms, and other materials and supplies bearing the Proprietary Marks. You may use the Proprietary Marks including, without limitation, trade dress, color combinations, designs, symbols, and slogans, only in the manner and to the extent specifically permitted by the Franchise Agreement or by our prior written consent. You must submit to us and we must approve all advertising, publicity, signs, decorations, furnishings, equipment or other materials employing the Proprietary Marks, or related marks, before first publication or use. You must identify yourself as the owner of the Business (in the manner we prescribe) in conjunction with any use of the Proprietary Marks including, without limitation, on invoices, order forms, receipts, and business stationery, as well as at such conspicuous locations as we may designate in writing at the Franchised Business’s premises.

We reserve the right to substitute different proprietary marks for use in identifying the System and the businesses operating thereunder. You must discontinue using all Proprietary Marks which we have notified you, in writing, have been modified or discontinued within ten days of receiving written notice and must promptly begin using such additional, modified or substituted Proprietary Marks at your sole expense.

#### **ITEM 14** **PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION**

We do not own any registered patents or copyrights which are material to the franchise, however, we claim common law copyright and/or trade secret protection for several aspects of the franchise System including but not limited to our Operations Manual, advertising, and business materials.

There are no current determinations, proceedings or litigation involving any of our copyrighted materials. Should you become aware of any unauthorized third party using any of our copyrighted materials, we request that you notify us of such unauthorized use. We may revise our System, and any of our copyrighted materials in our discretion, and may require that you cease using any outdated copyrighted materials. You will be responsible for printing any revised or new advertising, marketing or other business materials.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you will receive information which we consider trade secrets and confidential information. You may not, during the term of the Franchise Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any trade secrets, operating procedures, sources of supply, supplier contracts, advertising materials, copyrighted materials, equipment specifications, technology, customer lists, any information contained in the Operations Manual, trade secrets, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the operation of Franchised Businesses, and any and all other information related to your Franchised Business or other LaundroLab businesses generally that is labeled proprietary or confidential (collectively, the "Confidential Information"). You acknowledge and agree that certain information, including (i) current customer and prospective customer names and addresses, (ii) information about credit extensions to customers, (iii) customer service purchasing histories, (iv) rates charged to customers, and (v) sources of suppliers and purchasing arrangements with suppliers, also constitute the trade secrets and Confidential Information of us. You may divulge such Confidential Information only to your employees who must have access to it in order to perform their employment obligations. You must require your manager and any personnel having access to any of our Confidential Information to sign an agreement prior to commencement of employment stating that they will maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their employment and restricting their right to work for a competitor while they are employed by you. Such agreement, which will be in a form that we prescribe, will identify us as a third-party beneficiary to the agreement and will give us independent enforcement rights.

The Franchise Agreement provides that if you, your employees, or principals develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Business, you will promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation. Any such concept, process or improvement will become our sole property and we will be the sole owner of all patents, patent applications, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property rights related to such new concepts. You and your principals will assign to us any rights you may have or acquire in new concepts you or your employees develop, including the right to modify such concept, process or improvement, and otherwise will waive and/or release all rights of restraint and moral rights to any new concepts you or your employees develop. You and your principals agree to assist us in obtaining and enforcing the intellectual property rights to any such concept, process or improvement in any and all countries and further agree to execute and provide us with all necessary documentation for obtaining and enforcing such rights. You and your principals will irrevocably designate and appoint us as your agent and attorney-in-fact to execute and file any such documentation and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents or other intellectual property rights related to any such concept, process or improvement. In the event that such provisions of the Franchise Agreement are found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, you and your principals will grant to us a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive, fully-paid license to use and sublicense the use of the concept, process or improvement to the extent such use or sublicense would, absent the Franchise Agreement, directly or indirectly infringe on your rights to the new concepts.

**ITEM 15**  
**OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISE  
BUSINESS**

You (or at least one of your principals if you are a corporation, partnership or other entity) must personally supervise the day-to-day operations of the Business. You must devote your personal full-time attention and best efforts to the management and operation of the Business. If you are a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other entity, you may, however, delegate the day-to-day operation of your Business to your Key Manager. We must approve your Key Manager and your Key Manager must successfully complete our initial training program before assuming any managerial responsibility. Your Business must, at all times, be staffed with at least one individual who has successfully completed our initial training program. You will keep us informed at all times of the identity of any employees acting as Key Manager of the Business, and any change in their employment status. The Key Manager is not required to have an ownership interest in the franchisee entity in order to serve as Key Manager.

In the event that your Key Manager resigns or is otherwise terminated, you must hire a replacement approved by us in writing who meets our then-current standards for Key Managers and who is approved by us in writing before hiring, within thirty days after the resignation or termination of the former Key Manager. You must train the new Key Manager within thirty days of hiring. Franchisor reserves the right, without the obligation, to train the new Key Manager directly. Your Key Manager will devote full time and best efforts to the day-to-day operation and management of the Business and will not engage in any other business activity without our prior written consent. Your Key Manager and their spouses will be bound by the confidentiality and non-compete covenants of the Franchise Agreement and will execute the Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement attached as Exhibit E to the Franchise Agreement.

If you are an entity, all of your owners/shareholders/partners/members/managers (as applicable) and their respective spouses, must execute the Personal Guaranty attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit B. If you are an individual, your spouse must execute the Personal Guaranty attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit B.

**ITEM 16**  
**RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL**

You must offer and sell all of the products which we require and only the products which we authorize for the System, in the manner we prescribe. You will not offer to sell or provide at or through the Business any merchandise, products or services that have not been approved in writing or use the premises for any other purpose other than the operation of the Business. You may not use nor sell any products, materials, supplies, detergents, merchandise, fixtures, furnishings, signs, or equipment which do not meet our standards and specifications. You are not permitted to offer, sell or provide delivery or dry cleaning services.

You will provide all services in accordance with our standards and specifications, using the techniques we prescribe. We have the right to require you to offer and sell additional or different goods or services as we may designate. There are no limits on our right to do so. You are not allowed to solicit or provide laundry services to customers outside of your Territory without our prior written approval, however, you are allowed to provide laundry services to any customer that visits your Franchised Business. You will at all times maintain sufficient levels of inventory to adequately satisfy consumer demand. You must stop offering disapproved products or services immediately upon notice that such

services or products have been discontinued. If the law prohibits the use or sale of any product or service, use must cease immediately.

**ITEM 17**  
**RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

**This table lists important provisions of the Franchise Agreement. You should read these provisions in the Franchise Agreement attached to this Franchise Disclosure Document as Exhibit D.**

**A. SINGLE-UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
a.	Term of franchise	2.1	The earlier of 10 years from (a) the date the Approved Location opens for business or (b) 18 months from the effective date of the franchise agreement.
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	2.2	The term “renewal” refers to extending our franchise relationship at the end of your initial term and any other renewal or extension of the initial term. You have the right to renew the Franchise Agreement for additional five (5) year renewal terms provided certain conditions of renewal are met.
c.	Requirements for you to renew or extend	2.2	You must: (i) timely notify us in writing of your intention to renew; (ii) have the right to operate the Business at the Approved Location for the duration of the renewal term or have secured an approved substitute location; (iii) have satisfactorily completed no later than ninety days before the expiration of the then-current term, all necessary maintenance, refurbishing, renovating, updating and remodeling of the Business premises to bring the Business and all equipment into full compliance with our then-current System standards and specifications; (iv) not be in breach of any provision of the Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement between you and us, our affiliates, and/or our major suppliers and vendors, and you have substantially complied with all such

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			agreements during their respective terms; (v) have satisfied all monetary obligations you owe us, our affiliates, and/or our major suppliers and vendors; (vi) execute our then-current form of franchise agreement, which may contain materially different key terms than the Franchise Agreement you initially sign; (vii) satisfy our then-current training requirements; (viii) sign a general release in the form we prescribe; and (ix) pay us a renewal fee of \$5,000.
d.	Termination by you	Not Applicable	You do not have the contractual right to terminate the Franchise Agreement.
e.	Termination by us without cause	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
f.	Termination by us with cause	15	We have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement with cause.
g.	Cause defined - default which can be cured	15.3	We have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement after providing you a fifteen-day cure period if you: (i) fail to pay any monies you owe us or our affiliates or any of our system suppliers or vendors; (ii) fail to immediately endorse and deliver to us any payments due to us from any third party that is erroneously made to you; (iii) fail to maintain a sufficient inventory level; (iv) fail to open the Business within ten months from the date you execute the Franchise Agreement; (v) fail to operate the Business during the months, days and hours that we prescribe; (vi) fail to personally supervise operations or employ adequate personnel; (vii) fail to maintain our quality controls and standards; (viii) conduct yourself in a manner which reflects adversely on the System, the Proprietary Marks, or our products; or (ix) fail to procure or maintain any licenses, certifications, or permits necessary for the operation of your Business.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
		15.4	We have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement after providing you a thirty-day cure period if you fail to perform or comply with any one or more of the terms or conditions of the Franchise Agreement or any ancillary agreement between you and us or our affiliates.
h.	Cause defined - default which cannot be cured	15.1	The Franchise Agreement will automatically terminate without notice or an opportunity to cure if: (i) you make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, are adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, file or acquiesce in the filing of a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law, or consent to or acquiesce in the appointment of a trustee or receiver for you or the Business; (ii) proceedings are commenced to have you adjudicated bankrupt or to seek your reorganization under any state or federal bankruptcy or insolvency law, and such proceedings are not dismissed within sixty days, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for you or the Business without your consent, and the appointment is not vacated within sixty days; or (iii) you purport to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of your interest in the Business without our written approval.
		15.2	We have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement with notice but without providing you an opportunity to cure if: (i) you take part in criminal acts or misconduct; (ii) you commit fraud or misrepresentation in the operation of the Business; (iii) you make any misrepresentations or omission in connection with the franchise application; (iv) you fail to complete our initial training program; (v) you receive two or more written notices of default within any twelve-month period; (vi) you materially breach any other agreement with us

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			<p>or our affiliates; (vii) you misuse the Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information; (viii) you violate any health, safety or sanitation law and do not cure such violation within the time period permitted by the party issuing such violation; (ix) you violate the in-term restrictive covenants of the Franchise Agreement; (x) a lien or writ of attachment or execution is placed against you, your principals or assets and is not released or bonded against within thirty days; (xi) you are insolvent; (xii) you abandon the Business; (xiii) you offer any unauthorized or unapproved products or services in connection with the operation of your Business; (xiv) you order or purchase supplies from unapproved suppliers; (xv) you misuse our proprietary software; (xvi) you fail to maintain adequate insurance or otherwise comply with the insurance requirements contained in the Franchise Agreement; (xvii) you fail to comply with any governmental notice of non-compliance with any law or regulation within fifteen days of the notice; (xviii) any governmental action is taken against you that results in any obligation upon us; (xix) you fail to comply with any laws or regulations regarding terrorism; (xx) you take any assets or property of the Business for your personal use; (xxi) there are insufficient funds in your bank account to cover a check or EFT payment to us three or more times in any twelve month period; (xxii) any audit reveals that you have understated your Royalty Fee or marketing payments, or your local advertising expenditures, by more than 2%, or if you have failed to submit timely reports and/or remittances for any two reporting periods within any twelve-month period; or (xxiii) you default in obligations under the lease agreement for the Approved Location.</p>

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
i.	Your obligations on termination/ non-renewal	16.1	<p>Upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, you must:</p> <p>(i) immediately cease all operations under the Franchise Agreement; (ii) immediately pay all sums you owe us, our affiliates, suppliers or vendors; (iii) immediately cease using the Proprietary Marks and System; (iv) immediately return to us the Operations Manual and all other manuals, proprietary and Confidential Information, no later than 5 calendar days after termination or expiration; (v) immediately cease using your telephone number and listing and, if we exercise our rights under the collateral assignment of telephone numbers, transfer the numbers and listings to us within fifteen calendar days; (vi) vacate the Business premises if we exercise our rights under the Collateral Assignment of Lease, no later than 15 days after the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement; (vii) return to us all items reflecting the Proprietary Marks and all items which are part of the trade dress within five days; (viii) immediately cease holding yourself out as our franchisee; (ix) take necessary action to amend or cancel any business name or equivalent registration which contains our trade name or Proprietary Marks; (x) allow us to inspect your financial records within one month of termination or expiration; (xi) comply with the post-term covenants contained in the Franchise Agreement; (xii) immediately cease to use in advertising or in any other manner any methods, procedures or techniques associated with us or the System; (xiii) immediately cease from engaging in any contacts with customers or former customers of the Business; and (xiv) execute periodically any papers, documents, and assurances necessary to effectuate termination or nonrenewal.</p>

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
j.	Assignment of contract by us	14.5	We have the right to assign or transfer our rights under the Franchise Agreement.
k.	“Transfer” by you - definition	14.3	A sale, transfer or assignment requiring our prior written consent occurs: (i) if you are a corporation, upon any assignment, sale, pledge or transfer of any fractional portion of your voting stock, or any increase in the number of outstanding shares of your voting stock which results in a change in ownership; (ii) if you are a partnership, upon the assignment, sale, pledge or transfer of any fractional partnership ownership interest; or (iii) if you are a limited liability company, upon any assignment, sale, pledge or transfer of any fractional portion of any interest in the limited liability company.
l.	Our approval of transfer by franchisee	14.1	You may not transfer any rights in the franchise without our prior written consent. We have the right to condition our approval of any sale, transfer, assignment or encumbrance as described below.
m.	Conditions for our approval of transfer	14.3.2	We will approve a proposed transfer if: (i) all of your accrued monetary obligations to us, affiliates, suppliers and vendors have been paid; (ii) all existing defaults under the Franchise Agreement have been cured; (iii) you and your transferee execute a general release in favor of us and our affiliates; (iv) you provide us a copy of the executed purchase agreement; (v) the transferee meets our qualifications; (vi) the transferee executes our then-current franchise agreement; (vii) you or the transferee pay us a transfer fee of \$5,000 plus any broker fees due; (viii) the transferee satisfactorily completes our training program; (ix) you comply with the post term provisions of the Franchise Agreement; (x) the transferee obtains all necessary licenses and permits required to operate the Business; (xi) to the extent required by the terms of any leases or

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			other agreements, the lessors or other parties must have consented to the proposed transfer; (xii) the transfer is made in compliance with all applicable laws; (xiii) the purchase price and terms of the proposed transfer are not so burdensome to the prospective transferee as to impair or materially threaten its future operation of the Business and performance under its franchise agreement; (xiv) you must request that we provide the prospective transferee with our current form of disclosure document and we will not be liable for any representations not included in the disclosure document; (xv) our approval of the transfer will not constitute a waiver of any claims we may have against the transferring party; (xvi) we will have the right to disclose to any prospective transferee such revenue reports and other financial information concerning you and your Business as you have supplied us; and (xvii) we may withhold or condition our consent to any transfer as we deem appropriate based on the circumstances of the transfer or otherwise.
n.	Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	14.3.1	You must first offer to sell to us on the same terms and conditions as those offered by a third party. We will notify you, within thirty days after receiving the offer, whether we wish to exercise our right to purchase your business.
o.	Our option to purchase your business	16.2	We have an option to purchase any personal property related to your Business upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement.
p.	Your death or disability	14.2	Upon your death or disability, your rights under the Franchise Agreement may pass to your heirs or legatees, provided that, within 45 days of your death or disability, they execute the then-current franchise agreement, successfully complete our initial training program, and otherwise receive our approval.

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	17.1	During the term of the Franchise Agreement, neither you, your principals, or Key Managers, nor any member of the immediate family of you or your principals or Key Managers may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation: (i) own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business deriving more than 10% of its revenue from providing laundry services, laundry delivery services, dry cleaning services, or any other goods or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees; provided, however, that Section 17.1 does not apply to your operation of any other Business under the System; or (ii) divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of the Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks or the System.
r.	Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	17.2	For a period of two years after the expiration, transfer or termination of the Franchise Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you, your principals, your Key Managers nor any member of the immediate family of you, your principals or Key Managers may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation: (i) own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, or have any interest in any other business deriving more than 10% of its revenue from providing laundry services, laundry delivery services, dry cleaning services, or any other goods or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees at the time the Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires and is not

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			renewed, (a) at the Franchised Business, (b) within the Territory, or (c) within a radius of twenty-five miles of the perimeter of (1) the Territory being granted hereunder or (2) any other Territory licensed by us as of the date of expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement or (3) any other Franchised Business; or (ii) solicit business from customers of your former Franchised Business or contact any of our suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose. The two-year time period will be tolled during any default of the non-compete and confidentiality covenants.
s.	Modification of the Franchise Agreement	22.1	The Franchise Agreement may only be modified or amended in writing signed by all parties.
t.	Integration/merger clauses	22.1	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises made outside of the Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable.
u.	Dispute resolution by mediation	18.2, 18.3	You must bring all disputes before our CEO prior to bringing a claim before a third party. After exhausting this internal dispute resolution procedure, at our option, all claims or disputes between you and us must be submitted first to non-binding mediation in Charlotte, North Carolina, or our then-current corporate headquarters, in accordance with the American Arbitration Association's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect.
v.	Choice of forum	18.4	All claims not subject to mediation must be brought before a court of general jurisdiction in North Carolina, or the United States District Court presiding over Charlotte, North Carolina. You consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in Charlotte, North Carolina and

	Provision	Section in Franchise Agreement	Summary
			the United States District Court for the Western District of North Carolina (subject to state law).
w.	Choice of law	18.1	The Franchise Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina (subject to state law).

## B. DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This table lists certain important provisions of the Development Agreement and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this disclosure document.

	Provision	Section in Development Agreement	Summary
a.	Length of the development agreement term	7.1	The Development Agreement will commence on the date it is fully-executed and end on the last day of the calendar month that the final Franchised Business is required to be opened and operating under the Mandatory Development Schedule.
b.	Renewal or extension of the term	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
c.	Requirements for developer to renew or extend	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
d.	Termination by developer	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
e.	Termination by franchisor without cause	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.

	Provision	Section in Development Agreement	Summary
f.	Termination by franchisor with cause	7.2	We may terminate the Development Agreement for cause.
g.	Cause defined – curable defaults	7.2	We may terminate the Development Agreement if you fail to meet your development obligations under the Development Agreement during the Development Period and fail to cure such default within thirty days of receiving notice thereof.
h.	Cause defined – non-curable defaults	7.2	We may terminate the Development Agreement if: (i) you cease to actively engage in development activities in the Development Area or otherwise abandon your development business for three consecutive months, or any shorter period that indicates an intent by you to discontinue development of the Franchised Businesses within the Development Area; (ii) you become insolvent or are adjudicated bankrupt, or if any action is taken by you, or by others against the you, under any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization act, or if you make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or a receiver is appointed by you; or (iii) any Franchise Agreement that is entered into in order to fulfill your development obligations under the Development Agreement is terminated or subject to termination by us, pursuant to the terms of that Franchise Agreement.
i.	Developer’s obligations on termination/ non-renewal	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
j.	Assignment of contract by us	9	We have the right to assign our rights under the Development Agreement.
k.	“Transfer” by you - definition	9	Any transfer in you (if you are an entity) or your rights/obligations under the Development Agreement.
l.	Our approval of transfer by developer	9	You may not transfer any rights or obligations under the Development Agreement without our prior written consent.

	Provision	Section in Development Agreement	Summary
m.	Conditions for our approval of transfer	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
n.	Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
o.	Our option to purchase your business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
p.	Your death or disability	Not Applicable	Not Applicable.
q.	Non-competition covenants during the term of the development business	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
r.	Non-competition covenants after the development business is terminated or expires	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
s.	Modification of the Development Agreement	28	Any modification of the Development Agreement must be in writing and signed by both parties.
t.	Integration/merger clauses	28	Only the terms of the Development Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises made outside of the Disclosure Document and the Development Agreement may not be enforceable.

	Provision	Section in Development Agreement	Summary
u.	Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	12, 13 and 14	You must bring all disputes before our CEO prior to bringing a claim before a third party. At our option, all claims or disputes between you and us must be submitted first to non-binding mediation in Charlotte, North Carolina in accordance with the American Arbitration Association’s Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect and if mediation is not successful, then by litigation.
v.	Choice of forum	16	All claims not subject to mediation must be brought before a court of general jurisdiction in Charlotte, North Carolina, or the United States District Court presiding over Charlotte, North Carolina. You consent to the personal jurisdiction and venue of these courts (subject to state law).
w.	Choice of law	12	The Development Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina (subject to state law).

**ITEM 18**  
**PUBLIC FIGURES**

We do not use any public figures to promote our franchise, but we reserve the right to do so in the future.

**ITEM 19**  
**FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATION**

The FTC’s Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the disclosure document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

**Background**

This Item sets forth certain historical data submitted by our affiliate-owned business substantially similar to the business offered in this disclosure document, except that it operated during the Measurement Periods under the mark “The Laundry Room”. The information presented is from the affiliate unit’s (i) operation from opening in July 2018 through December 31, 2018; (ii) operation from January 1, 2019 through December 31, 2019; (iii) operations from January 1, 2020 through December 31, 2020 and (iv) operations from January 1, 2021 through December 31, 2021 (the “Measurement Periods”). The affiliate-owned unit did not pay royalties or make advertising fund contributions during the

Measurement Periods but this Item imputes those charges to the business.

We have not audited this information, nor independently verified this information. Written substantiation of the data used in preparing this information will be provided upon reasonable request.

**Some outlets have sold this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you'll sell or earn as much.**

#### Financial Performance of Affiliate-Owned Unit

	July 2018–Dec. 2018 (6 months)	Jan. 2019–Dec. 2019 (12 months)	Jan. 2020–Dec. 2020 (12 months)	Jan. 2021–Dec. 2021 (12 months)
<b>Revenue</b>				
Arcade Games <sup>1</sup>	\$8,834	\$21,323	\$21,219	\$20,206
ATM <sup>2</sup>	\$525.05	\$1,695	\$3,232	\$3,872
Discounts <sup>3</sup>	-\$11,252	-\$849	-\$2,907	-\$3,213
Dryer Revenue <sup>4</sup>	\$39,074	\$103,248	\$116,681	\$134,485
Laundry Pay Revenue <sup>5</sup>	\$5,984	\$41,441	\$65,422	\$100,059
POS Sales <sup>6</sup>	\$9,951	\$28,020	\$7,566	\$4,887
Vending Machine Revenue <sup>7</sup>	\$8,325	\$21,838	\$42,502	\$55,788
Wash/Dry/Fold <sup>8</sup>	\$3,658	\$18,120	\$19,050	\$43,867
Washer Revenue <sup>9</sup>	\$122,469	\$310,132	\$352,951	\$406,669
<b>Total Revenue</b>	<b>\$187,568</b>	<b>\$544,967</b>	<b>\$625,717</b>	<b>\$766,619</b>
<b>Expenses</b>				
Advertising & Marketing <sup>10</sup>	\$9,788	\$6,031	\$2,406	\$2,880
Bank Charges & Fees <sup>11</sup>	\$619	\$696	\$1,065	\$1,082
Internet & Telephone Expense <sup>12</sup>	\$665	\$1,075	\$1,500	\$1,602
Janitorial Services <sup>13</sup>	\$6,612	\$11,756	\$5,404	\$6,110
Laundry Equipment Repairs & Maintenance <sup>14</sup>	\$0	\$1,552	\$5,873	\$8,001
Legal & Professional Services <sup>15</sup>	\$1,855	\$5,960	\$4,580	\$6,000
Merchant Account Fees <sup>16</sup>	\$382	\$2,650	\$3,944	\$6,279
Misc. <sup>17</sup>	\$1,402	\$893	\$864	\$1,748
Office Supplies, Expense, & Software <sup>18</sup>	\$3,051	\$4,877	\$15,523	\$5,377

	<b>July 2018–Dec. 2018 (6 months)</b>	<b>Jan. 2019–Dec. 2019 (12 months)</b>	<b>Jan. 2020–Dec. 2020 (12 months)</b>	<b>Jan. 2021–Dec. 2021 (12 months)</b>
Other Repairs & Maintenance <sup>19</sup>	\$1,246	\$1,643	\$3,516	\$7,662
Payroll Expenses <sup>20</sup>	\$25,782	\$88,744	\$90,372	\$105,735
Rent & TICAM Expense <sup>21</sup>	\$57,560	\$115,120	\$115,120	\$115,120
Security Expense <sup>22</sup>	\$239	\$2,225	\$522	\$3,334
Supplies Expense (COGS) <sup>23</sup>	\$10,062	\$20,156	\$20,069	\$24,270
Utilities <sup>24</sup>	\$23,406	\$64,730	\$75,756	\$113,397
Royalty Fee <sup>25</sup>	\$10,693	\$31,317	\$36,076	\$44,552
Technology Fee <sup>26</sup>	\$1,500	\$3,000	\$3,000	\$3,000
<b>Total Expenses</b>	<b>\$154,861</b>	<b>\$362,425</b>	<b>\$385,590</b>	<b>\$456,149</b>
<b>Estimated EBITDA<sup>27</sup></b>	<b>\$32,707</b>	<b>\$182,543</b>	<b>\$240,127</b>	<b>\$310,470</b>

#### Explanatory Notes to Table Above

1. Arcade Game revenue is defined as revenue generated from in-store coin-operated amusement games. Arcade Games were temporarily suspended in April 2020 and May 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Revenue from Arcade Games shall not be credited towards Gross Sales, therefore, franchisees will not be required to pay royalties against revenue from Arcade Games.
2. ATM means the revenue received from use of ATM machines within the business. Revenue from use of an ATM within the business shall not be credited towards Gross Sales, therefore, franchisees will not be required to pay royalties against revenue from use of an ATM within the business.
3. Discounts means the discounts provided to customers on washer and dryer runs.
4. Dryer Revenue is defined as revenue generated by our dryers.
5. Laundry Pay Revenue is defined as revenue generated by customer use of the LaundryPay mobile application.
6. POS Sales is defined as revenue generated from over-the-counter sales of retail items, including clothes hangers and laundry bags.
7. Vending Machine Revenue is defined as revenue generated from retail items sold in vending machines, including drinks, snacks, detergents, softeners, and other miscellaneous laundry supplies.

8. Wash/Dry/Fold revenue is defined as revenue generated from drop-off wash, dry, and fold services. Wash/Dry/Fold services were temporarily suspended in April 2020 and May 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic.
9. Washer Revenue is defined as revenue generated by our washers.
10. Advertising & Marketing is defined as expenses for local, digital, and traditional advertising and marketing.
11. Bank Charges & Fees means any business-related bank charges and fees.
12. Internet & Telephone Expense means expenses incurred to maintain on-site high-speed internet and phone services.
13. Janitorial Services includes expenses incurred for janitorial services as well as expenses incurred in purchasing cleaning supplies.
14. Laundry equipment repairs & maintenance includes expenses incurred for repairs and maintenance performed on specific equipment such as changers, washing machines, dryers, carts, etc.
15. Legal & Professional Services means expenses incurred for legal and/or bookkeeping services.
16. Merchant Account Fees means expenses incurred for third-party credit card processing services.
17. Miscellaneous expenses include recruiting expense, uniforms, website hosting expense, contractors, meals and entertainment, customer reimbursement, fines and penalties, and pest control.
18. Office Supplies, Expense, & Software includes expenses incurred from purchases of generic office supplies (pens, paper, laminating pouches, etc.), personal protective equipment, office furniture, and software pertaining to in-store television signage.
19. Other repairs & maintenance include expenses incurred from repairs and maintenance performed on non-laundry equipment such as arcade games, HVAC, plumbing, etc.
20. Payroll Expenses means expenses incurred for payroll fees and wages paid to employees.
21. Rent & TICAM Expense means amounts paid to the landlord, including rent, taxes, insurance, and common area maintenance fees. The laundromat portion of the building is 4,623 square feet.
22. Security Expense means expenses incurred for security services, including monthly monitoring and security sensors.
23. Supplies Expense (COGS), or cost of goods sold, means expenses incurred to purchase all supplies, including vending machine supplies, POS supplies, and laundry supplies.
24. Utilities means expenses incurred in the payment of utilities costs, including charges for electrical and water services.

25. Royalty Fee is imputed based our affiliate operating more than 13 months on the royalty fee (6%) set forth in this disclosure document.
26. Technology Fee is imputed based on the technology fee set forth in this disclosure document, currently \$250 per month.
27. “EBITDA” means earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization.

**General Notes to Item 19**

1. The above figures exclude owner compensation/salary.
2. We suggest strongly that you conduct an independent investigation and consult your attorney and financial advisor concerning this investment before you sign any agreement with us.
3. Other than the preceding financial performance representation, we do not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing LaundroLab business, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that particular business. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to our management by contacting Alex Smereczniak, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209 or 704-251-9620, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

**ITEM 20**  
**OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION**

**TABLE 1**

**Systemwide Outlet Summary  
For years 2019 to 2021**

<b>Outlet Type</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Outlets at the Start of the Year</b>	<b>Outlets at the End of the Year</b>	<b>Net Change</b>
<b>Franchised</b>	2019	0	0	0
	2020	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0
<b>Company-Owned*</b>	2019	1	1	0
	2020	1	1	0
	2021	1	1	0
<b>Total Outlets</b>	2019	1	1	0
	2020	1	1	0

	2021	1	1	0
--	------	---	---	---

**TABLE 2**

**Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than the Franchisor)  
For years 2019 to 2021**

State	Year	Number of Transfers
<b>Total</b>	2019	0
	2020	0
	2021	0

**TABLE 3**

**Status of Franchise Outlets  
For years 2019 to 2021**

State	Year	Start of Year	Opened	Terminations	Non-Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations – Other Reasons	Outlets at End of the Year
<b>All States</b>	2019	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<b>Total</b>	2019	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2020	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2021	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]*

**TABLE 4**

**Status of Company-Owned and Affiliate-Owned Outlets  
For years 2019 to 2021**

STATE	YEAR	OUTLETS AT THE START OF THE YEAR	OUTLETS OPENED	OUTLETS REACQUIRED FROM FRANCHISEES	OUTLETS CLOSED	OUTLETS SOLD TO FRANCHISEES	OUTLETS AT END OF THE YEAR
NC	2019	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1
Total	2019	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2020	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2021	1	0	0	0	0	1

**TABLE 5<sup>1</sup>  
Projected Outlets Opened as of December 31, 2021**

STATE	FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS SIGNED BUT OUTLET NOT YET OPENED	PROJECTED NEW FRANCHISED OUTLETS IN THE NEXT FISCAL YEAR	PROJECTED COMPANY OWNED OUTLETS IN THE NEXT FISCAL YEAR
Arizona	4*	3	0
Colorado	3*	5	0
Florida	8*	5	0
Georgia	3*	3	0
Kentucky	0	1	0
Massachusetts	1	3	0
Michigan	0	3	0
Minnesota	0	3	0
Nebraska	0	1	0
Nevada	0	1	0
North Carolina	4*	5	0
Ohio	0	1	0
Oklahoma	0	1	0

<b>STATE</b>	<b>FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS SIGNED BUT OUTLET NOT YET OPENED</b>	<b>PROJECTED NEW FRANCHISED OUTLETS IN THE NEXT FISCAL YEAR</b>	<b>PROJECTED COMPANY OWNED OUTLETS IN THE NEXT FISCAL YEAR</b>
Pennsylvania	0	5	0
South Carolina	1	0	0
Tennessee	0	4	0
Texas	9*	10	0
Utah	0	3	0
Vermont	1	0	0
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>0</b>

\*These franchise agreements are subject to Development Agreements.

A list of the names of all franchisees and the addresses and telephone numbers of their businesses is provided in Exhibit H to this Disclosure Document.

The name, city, state and current business telephone number (or if unknown, the last known home telephone number) of every franchisee who had a business terminated, cancelled, not renewed or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement during the most recently completed fiscal year or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this disclosure document is listed on Exhibit H to this Disclosure Document.

During the last three fiscal years, no current or former franchisees signed confidentiality provisions that would restrict their ability to speak openly about their experience with LaundroLab System. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the System. There is presently no trademark specific franchisee organization associated with the System.

## **ITEM 21** **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Exhibit C of this Disclosure Document contains: (a) our audited opening balance sheet dated November 13, 2020; and (b) our audited financial statements for our fiscal year ended December 31, 2020. We have not been franchising for at least three (3) years as of the Issue Date and, as a result, we cannot provide all financial statements for us that would otherwise be required by this Item. Our fiscal year end is December 31 of each year.

**ITEM 22**  
**CONTRACTS**

Exhibits D, E and F of this Franchise Disclosure Document contain all contracts proposed for use or in use regarding the offer of our franchises, including the following agreements:

Exhibit D – Franchise Agreement

Exhibit A - Site Selection Addendum

Exhibit B - Personal Guaranty and Guaranty of Spouses

Exhibit C - Collateral Assignment of Lease

Exhibit D - Conditional Assignment of Franchisee's Telephone Numbers and Listings

Exhibit E - Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement

Exhibit F – Electronic Funds Withdrawal Authorization

Exhibit G - Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification

Exhibit E – Development Agreement

Exhibit F – Sample Termination and Release Agreement

**ITEM 23**  
**RECEIPTS**

Exhibit I of this Franchise Disclosure Document contains a detachable document, in duplicate, acknowledging receipt of this Franchise Disclosure Document by a prospective franchisee. You should sign both copies of the Receipt. You should retain one signed copy for your records and return the other signed copy to:

LaundroLab, LLC  
4444 South Boulevard Suite #300  
Charlotte, North Carolina, 28209

**EXHIBIT A**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS  
AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS  
LIST OF STATE ADMINISTRATORS AND  
AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS**

Listed here are the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws and for service of process. We may not yet be registered to sell franchises in any or all of these states.

<b><u>CALIFORNIA</u></b>	<b><u>CONNECTICUT</u></b>
<p>(state administrators) Department of Business Oversight: 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013 (213) 576-7500 Toll Free (866) 275-2677</p> <p>1515 K Street, Suite 200 Sacramento, CA 95814 (916) 445-7205</p> <p>1350 Front Street San Diego, CA 92101 (619) 525-4233</p> <p>One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, California 94104 (415) 972-8565</p> <p>(agents for service of process) California Commissioner of Business Oversight 320 West 4<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, CA 90013-2344</p> <p>Commissioner of Business Oversight One Sansome Street, Suite 600 San Francisco, California 94104</p> <p>Commissioner of Business Oversight 1515 K Street, Suite 200</p>	<p>(state administrator) State of Connecticut Department of Banking Securities &amp; Business Investments Division 260 Constitution Plaza Hartford, CT 06103-1800 (860) 240-8230</p> <p>(agent for service of process) Banking Commissioner</p>

<p>Sacramento, CA 95814</p>	
<p><b><u>HAWAII</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Business Registration Division  Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs  335 Merchant Street, Room 203  Honolulu, Hawaii 96813  (808) 586-2722</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Commissioner of Securities  State of Hawaii  335 Merchant Street  Honolulu, Hawaii 96813  (808) 586-2722</p>	<p><b><u>ILLINOIS</u></b></p> <p>Franchise Bureau  Office of the Attorney General  500 South Second Street  Springfield, Illinois 62706  (217) 782-4465</p>
<p><b><u>INDIANA</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Indiana Secretary of State  Securities Division, E-111  302 Washington Street  Indianapolis, Indiana 46204  (317) 232-6681</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Indiana Secretary of State  201 State House  200 West Washington Street  Indianapolis, Indiana 46204  (317) 232-6531</p>	<p><b><u>MARYLAND</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Office of the Attorney General  Securities Division  200 St. Paul Place  Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021  (410) 576-6360</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Maryland Securities Commissioner  200 St. Paul Place  Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2021  (410) 576-6360</p>
<p><b><u>MICHIGAN</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Consumer Protection Division  Antitrust and Franchise Unit  Michigan Department of Attorney General  525 W. Ottawa Street  G. Mennen Williams Building, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor  Lansing, Michigan 48933  (517) 373-7117</p>	<p><b><u>MINNESOTA</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Minnesota Department of Commerce  85 7<sup>th</sup> Place East, Suite 280  St. Paul, Minnesota 55101-2198  (651) 539-1600</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Minnesota Commissioner of Commerce</p>

<p>(agent for service of process)  Corporations Division  Bureau of Commercial Services  Department of Labor and Economic Growth  P.O. Box 30054  Lansing, Michigan 48909</p>	
<p><b><u>NEW YORK</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Attention: Barbara Lasoff  Office of the New York State Attorney  General  Investor Protection Bureau of Franchise  Section  120 Broadway, 23<sup>rd</sup> Floor  New York, NY 10271  (212) 416-8236</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Attention: Uniform Commercial Code  New York Department of State  One Commerce Plaza  99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor  Albany, NY 12231  (518) 472-2492</p>	<p><b><u>NORTH DAKOTA</u></b></p> <p>North Dakota Securities Department  State Capitol, Fifth Floor, Dept. 414  600 East Boulevard Avenue  Bismarck, North Dakota 58505  (701) 328-4712</p>
<p><b><u>OREGON</u></b></p> <p>Department of Insurance and Finance  Corporate Securities Section  Labor and Industries Building  Salem, Oregon 97310  (503) 378-4387</p>	<p><b><u>RHODE ISLAND</u></b></p> <p>Securities Division  Department of Business Regulation,  Bldg 69, First Floor  John O. Pastore Center  1511 Pontiac Avenue  Cranston, Rhode Island 02920  (401) 462-9582</p>
<p><b><u>SOUTH DAKOTA</u></b></p> <p>Division of Securities  Department of Labor &amp; Regulation  124 S. Euclid, Suite 104  Pierre, South Dakota 57501  (605) 773-4823</p>	<p><b><u>VIRGINIA</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  State Corporation Commission  Division of Securities and Retail Franchising  1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor  Richmond, Virginia 23219  (804) 371-9051</p> <p>(for service of process)</p>

	<p>Clerk of the State Corporation Commission  1300 East Main Street, 1<sup>st</sup> Floor  Richmond, Virginia 23219  (804) 371-9733</p>
<p><b><u>WASHINGTON</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Department of Financial Institutions  Securities Division  P.O. Box 9033  Olympia, Washington 98507-9033  (360) 902-8760</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Director, Department of Financial Institutions  Securities Division  150 Israel Road S.W.  Tumwater, Washington 98501</p>	<p><b><u>WISCONSIN</u></b></p> <p>(state administrator)  Division of Securities  Department of Financial Institutions  201 W. Washington Avenue, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  Madison, Wisconsin 53703  (608) 266-1064</p> <p>(agent for service of process)  Administrator, Division of Securities  Department of Financial Institutions  201 W. Washington Ave., 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  Madison, Wisconsin 53703</p>

**EXHIBIT B**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS OF OPERATIONS MANUAL**

*LaundroLab*  
**Operations Manual**  
*Table of Contents*

<b>Section</b>	<b>Number of Pages (Including Cover Pages and Table of Contents Pages)</b>
Introduction	31
Establishing the Business	63
Personnel	54
Administrative Procedures	22
Daily Procedures	24
Marketing	22
<b>Total Number of Pages</b>	<b>251</b>



**EXHIBIT C**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**EXHIBIT D**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**LAUNDROLAB, LLC  
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
1. GRANT OF FRANCHISE .....	1
2. TERM AND RENEWAL .....	4
3. FEES .....	5
4. PROPRIETARY MARKS.....	7
5. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION.....	9
6. FRANCHISOR’S OBLIGATIONS .....	11
7. FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS .....	12
8. TRAINING.....	21
9. INSURANCE .....	22
10. FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS .....	23
11. BOOKS AND RECORDS.....	23
12. MARKETING AND ADVERTISING.....	24
13. INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR; INDEMNIFICATION .....	28
14. SALE OR TRANSFER .....	29
15. BREACH AND TERMINATION.....	33
16. RIGHTS AND DUTIES UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION.....	37
17. COVENANTS .....	39
18. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	41
19. REPRESENTATIONS .....	43
20. GUARANTY .....	44
21. NOTICES .....	44
22. MISCELLANEOUS .....	45
23. ACKNOWLEDGMENTS .....	47

**EXHIBITS**

- Exhibit A - Site Selection Addendum
- Exhibit B - Personal Guaranty and Guaranty of Spouses
- Exhibit C - Collateral Assignment of Lease
- Exhibit D - Conditional Assignment of Franchisee’s Telephone Numbers and Listings
- Exhibit E - Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement
- Exhibit F - Electronic Funds Withdrawal Authorization
- Exhibit G – Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification

**DATA SHEET**

Franchisee: \_\_\_\_\_

Guarantors: \_\_\_\_\_

Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Protected Territory: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

E-Mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Initial Franchise Fee: \_\_\_\_\_

Technology Fee: \_\_\_\_\_

**The terms of this Data Sheet are incorporated into the attached Franchise Agreement.**

**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

THIS AGREEMENT (the “Agreement” or “Franchise Agreement”) is entered into and made effective this day of \_\_\_\_\_ by and between LaundroLab, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company with a principal business address at 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209 and the franchisee identified in the attached Data Sheet (“Franchisee”).

**RECITALS**

A. Franchisor and its principals have developed a system for operating businesses offering laundry services and related products and services under the “LaundroLab” name and mark (each a “Franchised Businesses” or “Business”).

B. Franchisor is engaged in the business of granting franchisees the right to operate Franchised Businesses.

C. Franchisee desires to enter into an agreement with Franchisor to obtain the right to operate a Franchised Business using the system developed by Franchisor, the characteristics of which include, depending on Franchisee’s location: Franchisor’s standards and specifications for laundry services (the “Proprietary Processes”); interior and exterior designs, décor and color schemes; standard specifications for furniture, fixtures, equipment, wall and ceiling designs and displays; sales techniques, merchandising, marketing, advertising, and inventory management systems; and procedures for operating, promoting, and managing a Business in the manner set forth in this Agreement and in the Operations Manual, as defined in Section 6.1, and modified from time to time (the “System”).

D. Franchisor and its franchisees use various trade names, trademarks and service marks including, without limitation, the mark “LaundroLab,” in connection with the System (the “Proprietary Marks”). The rights to all Proprietary Marks Franchisor may now, or in the future designate as part of the System, will be owned exclusively by Franchisor or its affiliate and be used for the benefit of Franchisor, its affiliate and Franchisor’s franchisees to identify to the public the source of the products and services marketed thereunder.

E. Franchisee has applied to Franchisor for a franchise to operate a Franchised Business and such application has been approved in reliance upon all of the representations made therein.

F. Franchisee hereby acknowledges that adherence to the terms of this Agreement and the standards and specifications of Franchisor are essential to the operation of Franchisee’s Franchised Business and to the operations of the System.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and the mutual promises, commitments and understandings contained herein, Franchisor and Franchisee hereby agree as follows:

**1 GRANT OF FRANCHISE**

1.1 **Grant and Acceptance.** Franchisor hereby grants to Franchisee, upon the express

terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, and Franchisee hereby accepts, a franchise for the right to establish and operate one (1) Franchised Business, under the System and Proprietary Marks identified below, and the right to use the System and Proprietary Marks in the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisor has the right to supplement, improve or otherwise modify the System from time to time in Franchisor's discretion, and Franchisee agrees to comply with all changes, which may include, without limitation, the offer and sale of new or different products or services as Franchisor may specify.

1.2 **Protected Territory.** Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, for so long as Franchisee complies with the terms and conditions hereof, Franchisor will not establish and operate, nor license any party other than Franchisee to establish and operate, any Franchised Business under the System and the Proprietary Marks within the protected territory of Franchisee's Franchised Business identified in the Data Sheet, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference ("Protected Territory"), during the term hereof; provided, however, that Franchisor and its affiliates retain all other rights, including, without limitation, the right to distribute products and services as described in Section 1.5 hereof within the Protected Territory. Franchisor will have the right, among others, during the term of this Agreement to use, and to license others to use, the System and Proprietary Marks for the operation and licensing of other Franchised Businesses at any location outside of the Protected Territory. Franchisee is not permitted to offer dry cleaning delivery services within or outside of the Protected Territory. Franchisee may not solicit customers outside of the Protected Territory. The foregoing grant to Franchisee does not include: (i) any right to offer any product or service via e-commerce without prior approval by Franchisor; (ii) any right to establish an independent website or to establish a URL incorporating the Proprietary Marks or any variation thereof; or (iii) any right to distribute, market, or implement Franchisor's products and services in any channel of distribution not specifically identified in this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that the rights licensed under this Agreement do not include the right to offer, sell or provide dry cleaning delivery services or dry-cleaning services. If Franchisor elects to permit Franchisee to offer, sell or provide dry cleaning delivery services, Franchisor may require Franchisee to comply with the conditions and specifications designated by Franchisor, including the requirement that Franchisee enter into Franchisor's designated forms of agreements, in addition to any agreement required or imposed by any affiliate and/or third party involved in the delivery service program. Franchisor, its affiliates and designees (which may include other franchisees) reserve the right to market, offer, sell and provide dry cleaning delivery and/or dry-cleaning services to customers located within and outside of the Protected Territory.

1.3 **Approved Location.** Franchisee may operate the Franchised Business only at the approved location identified in the Data Sheet (the "Approved Location"). If Franchisor has not approved a location for Franchisee to operate the Franchised Business as of the date Franchisee signs this Agreement, the parties will enter into the Site Selection Addendum attached as Exhibit A to this Agreement, the terms of which will govern the parties' site-selection obligations. Franchisee may not relocate the Franchised Business without Franchisor's prior written consent.

1.4 **Exclusions and Reservations.** Franchisee expressly understands and agrees that Franchisor and Franchisor's affiliates will have the right, in Franchisor's sole discretion, to: (a) own and operate Franchised Businesses at any location(s) outside Franchisee's Protected Territory under the same or different marks, or to license others the right to own and operate Franchised Businesses at any location(s) outside Franchisee's Protected Territory under the same or different marks; (b) use the Proprietary Marks and System in connection with services and products, promotional and

marketing efforts or related items, or in alternative channels of distribution (including, but not limited to, laundry and dry cleaning pickup and delivery services; POS, accounting, routing, and other technological channels, and sales of industry-specific products including laundry bags and custom detergents and softeners) and via the Internet at any location; (c) own and operate Franchised Businesses at Non-Traditional Sites, as defined below, within and outside of Franchisee's Protected Territory; (d) own and operate Franchised Businesses or other businesses, or market similar products and services, at any location(s) inside Franchisee's Protected Territory under different marks, or to license others the right to own and operate Franchised Businesses or other businesses, or market similar products and services at any location(s) inside Franchisee's Protected Territory under different marks; (e) acquire, merge with, engage in joint ventures with, or otherwise affiliate with, and thereafter own and operate and franchise others the right to own and operate, any business of any kind, including businesses that offer products that are similar to those provided by the Franchised Businesses, within or outside your Protected Territory, or be acquired by any type of business; and (f) use and license to engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited in this Agreement. Franchisor, its affiliates and third-party licensees have the right to provide dry cleaning delivery services and/or dry-cleaning services, including under the Proprietary Marks, in the Protected Territory and Franchisee will not be entitled to any payment or any other consideration in connection with the provision of such services in the Protected Territory.

1.5 **Other Channels of Distribution.** Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that certain of Franchisor's, or its affiliates', products and services, whether now existing or developed in the future, may be distributed in Franchisee's Protected Territory by Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, or Franchisor's franchisees, licensees or designees, in such manner and through such channels of distribution as Franchisor, in its sole discretion, will determine. Franchisee understands that this Agreement grants Franchisee no rights: (i) to distribute such products or services as described in this Section 1.5; or (ii) to share in any of the proceeds received by any such party therefrom.

1.6 **Non-Traditional Sites.** Franchisor will have the exclusive right, unless otherwise specifically delegated in writing, on behalf of itself, Franchisee, and/or other franchisees utilizing the Proprietary Marks, to negotiate and enter into agreements or approve forms of agreement to operate Franchised Businesses in non-traditional sites, including, but not limited to, business and industrial complexes, healthcare facilities, military bases, hotels and motels, and colleges and universities, both within and outside of Franchisee's Protected Territory (each, a "Non-Traditional Site"). Any dispute as to whether a particular site is a Non-Traditional Site will be determined by Franchisor in its sole discretion and Franchisor's determination will be final and binding. Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates', licensees' or designees' operation of a Franchised Businesses at a Non-Traditional Site within Franchisee's Protected Territory will not constitute a violation of this Section 1.6 relating to territorial exclusivity. Franchisee disclaims any compensation or consideration for revenues earned by others from operating Franchised Businesses at Non-Traditional Sites within Franchisee's Protected Territory.

1.7 **National Accounts.** Franchisor, its affiliates and/or its designees have the exclusive right to negotiate and enter into agreements or approve forms of agreements to provide services, including laundry services and/or laundry delivery services, to any business which, under a common brand or common ownership, owns, manages, controls or otherwise has responsibility for buildings, businesses or common-services in more than ten (10) locations whose collective presence is not confined within any one franchisee's protected territory (each a "National Account"). Franchisor may, at its option, provide Franchisee the opportunity to perform certain designated

services to one or more designated National Accounts. If Franchisor offers Franchisee the opportunity to perform designated services to a National Account, Franchisee will be required to comply with Franchisor's standards, policies and specifications and may be required to enter into and comply with Franchisor's then-current form of National Account Program Participation Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor, its affiliate and/or Franchisor's designee (which may include other System franchisees) may provide services, including laundry services, to National Accounts located in Franchisee's Protected Territory without providing Franchisee with any rights therein, or any payment consideration. Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to permit Franchisor's designee (which may include Franchisor and/or its affiliates) to utilize a designated portion of the Franchised Business premises (to include use of washers and dryers) to fulfill services to National Accounts during non-business hours. If Franchisor exercises its right to require Franchisee to permit Franchisor's designee to use a designated portion of Franchisee's Franchised Business premises, Franchisee agrees to provide Franchisor's designee with a discount of at least 40% from the price Franchisee otherwise charges to customers for use of each machine used by Franchisor's designee. Franchisee agrees to cooperate with Franchisor's designee and to permit the designee with access to the designated portion of the Franchised Business premises and the designated equipment.

## **2 TERM AND RENEWAL**

2.1 **Term.** The initial term of the Franchise is for a period of ten (10) years, which will begin on the earlier of either (a) the date the Franchised Business opens or (b) eighteen (18) months after this Agreement is signed.

2.2 **Renewal.** Franchisee has the right to renew this Agreement for additional five (5) year renewal terms, provided Franchisee has met the following conditions:

2.2.1 Franchisee has notified Franchisor of Franchisee's intention to renew this Agreement in writing at least ninety (90) days prior to expiration of the current term;

2.2.2 Franchisee has demonstrated, to Franchisor's satisfaction, that Franchisee has the right to operate the Franchised Business at the Approved Location for the duration of the renewal term; or, if Franchisee is unable to operate the Franchised Business at the Approved Location, Franchisee has secured a substitute location acceptable to Franchisor;

2.2.3 Franchisee has completed, to Franchisor's satisfaction, no later than ninety (90) days prior to the expiration of the then-current term, all maintenance, refurbishing, renovating, updating and remodeling of the Franchised Business's premises, and any updates to required hardware and software, required to bring the Franchised Business and all equipment into full compliance with Franchisor's then-current System standards and specifications;

2.2.4 Franchisee is not in breach of any provision of this Agreement, or any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, Franchisor's approved/designated suppliers and vendors, and Franchisee has substantially complied with all such agreements during their respective terms;

2.2.5 Franchisee has satisfied all Franchisee's monetary obligations to Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, Franchisor's approved/designated suppliers and vendors;

2.2.6 Franchisee executes Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement, the terms of which may materially vary from the terms of this Agreement and may include, without limitation, increased royalty fees, increased marketing and advertising obligations, and a change to the size of the Protected Territory;

2.2.7 Franchisee satisfies Franchisor's then-current training requirements for renewing franchisees at Franchisee's expense, as of the date of such renewal, if any;

2.2.8 Franchisee signs a general release, in the form Franchisor prescribes, with the release not inconsistent with any applicable state statute regulating franchises; and

2.2.9 Franchisee pays Franchisor a renewal fee of \$5,000.

### **3 FEES**

3.1 **Initial Franchise Fee.** In consideration of the franchise granted to Franchisee, Franchisee must pay Franchisor an initial franchise fee equal to \$49,500. The initial franchise fee is non-refundable and deemed fully earned upon payment in consideration for administrative and other expenses Franchisor incurs in granting the franchise and for Franchisor's lost or deferred opportunity to franchise to others.

3.2 **Royalty Fee.** Franchisee shall not owe any royalty fee until the earlier of six (6) months after the Franchised Business opens or eighteen (18) months from the Effective Date (the "Waived Royalty Period"). Beginning in the month immediately after the Waived Royalty Period, Franchisee must pay Franchisor a weekly royalty fee on Tuesday of each week as follows:

(a) During each of the first twelve (12) months after the Waived Royalty Period, Franchisee must pay to Franchisor a weekly royalty fee on Tuesday of each week equal to three percent (3%) of Franchisee's Gross Revenues during the immediately preceding Business Week (as defined below); and

(b) Beginning in the thirteenth (13<sup>th</sup>) month after the Waived Royalty Period, and continuing throughout the remainder of the Term, Franchisee must pay to Franchisor a weekly royalty fee on Tuesday of each week equal to, the greater of: (i) \$500 per month; or (ii) six percent (6%) of Franchisee's Gross Revenues during the immediately preceding Business Week (as defined below) ("Royalty").

"Gross Revenues" includes all revenues Franchisee generates from all business conducted at or from Franchisee's Franchised Business during the preceding reporting period, including amounts received from laundry services, products, merchandise, and tangible property of any nature whatsoever, whether in cash or for credit, and whether collected or uncollected. Gross Revenues, however, does not include the amount of any applicable sales tax imposed by any federal, state, municipal or other governmental authority if such taxes are stated separately when the customer is charged, and Franchisee pays such amounts as and when due to the appropriate taxing authority. Also, excluded from Gross Revenues are the amounts derived from the operation of approved arcade games and ATM machines within the premises and amounts of any documented refunds, chargebacks, credits and allowances given to customers in good faith pursuant to Franchisor's standard procedures for issuing such refunds. All barter and exchange transactions for which Franchisee furnishes services or products in exchange for goods or services to be provided to Franchisee by a vendor, supplier or customer will be valued at the full retail value of the goods or services provided to Franchisee.

**3.3 Gross Revenues Reports.** Franchisee must send Franchisor a signed Gross Revenues report (each, a “Gross Revenues Report”) on Tuesday of each week stating the Gross Revenues earned by the Franchised Business for the prior week (each, a “Business Week”). For purposes of this Section 3, a “Business Week” begins on Monday and ends on Sunday. The Gross Revenues Reports must set forth Franchisee’s Gross Revenues generated during the previous Business Week, Franchisee’s calculation of the Royalty, Brand Development Fee (as defined in Section 12.5), and any other information Franchisor may require. Franchisor may change the due date, form and content of the Gross Revenues Reports from time to time.

**3.4 Manner of Payment.** The Royalty and Brand Development Fees will be made on a weekly basis, on Tuesday of each week following receipt of the Gross Revenues Reports in the manner Franchisor specifies. Franchisor may institute an electronic funds transfer program (the “EFT Program”) under which Franchisor automatically deducts the Royalty and Brand Development Fees owed to Franchisor under this Agreement, or any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor, from Franchisee’s bank account. The Local Marketing Requirement defined in Section 12.7 of this Agreement must be spent in the Protected Territory and is not collected via electronic funds transfer. Franchisee must deposit all revenues from operation of Franchisee’s Franchised Business into one bank account within three (3) days of receipt, including cash, checks, and credit card receipts. Before opening Franchisee’s Franchised Business, Franchisee must provide Franchisor with Franchisee’s bank name, address and account number, a voided check from the bank account, and sign and give to Franchisor and Franchisee’s bank, all documents, including Exhibit F to this Agreement, necessary to effectuate the EFT Program and Franchisor’s ability to withdraw funds from such bank account via electronic funds transfer. Franchisee will immediately notify Franchisor of any change in Franchisee’s banking relationship, including changes in account numbers. Franchisor will inform Franchisee of the amount to be taken from Franchisee’s account at least one (1) day beforehand. Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to pay any fees due under this agreement by such other means as Franchisor may specify from time to time. If any Gross Revenues Report has not been received within the time period required by this Agreement, then Franchisor may process an electronic funds transfer for the subject month based on the most recent Gross Revenues Report provided by Franchisee to Franchisor, provided, that if a Gross Revenues Report for the subject month is subsequently received and reflects (i) that the actual amount of the fee due was more than the amount of the electronic funds transfer, then Franchisor shall be entitled to withdraw additional funds through an electronic funds transfer from Franchisee’s designated bank account for the difference; or (ii) that the actual amount of the fee due was less than the amount of the electronic funds transfer, then Franchisor shall credit the excess amount to the payment of Franchisee’s future obligations.

**3.5 Insufficient Funds.** If the funds in Franchisee’s bank account are insufficient to cover any amounts due under this Agreement on the date such funds are due, in addition to the overdue amount, Franchisor has the right to immediately debit from Franchisee’s bank account interest on such amount from the date it was due until all past due amounts are paid, at a rate of the lesser of eighteen percent (18%) per annum or the maximum rate permitted by law, plus an insufficient funds fee of \$100 per occurrence, per payment period overdue. Should any electronic funds transfer not be honored by Franchisee’s bank for any reason, Franchisee agrees that Franchisee will be responsible for that payment and any service charge. If any payments are not received when due, Franchisee will be charged interest at a rate of the lesser of eighteen percent (18%) per annum or the maximum rate permitted by law.

3.6 **Failure to Pay Fees in a Timely Manner.** Any late payment or underpayment of the Royalty, Brand Development Fees, or Cooperative contributions (as described in Section 12.6 below), or any other charges or fees Franchisee owes Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates, will bear interest from the due date until paid at the lesser of eighteen percent (18%) per annum or the highest lawful interest rate which may be charged for commercial transactions in the state in which Franchisee's Franchised Business is located and will be subject to a late fee of \$100 per occurrence, per payment period overdue. Nothing contained in this Section will prevent Franchisor from exercising, in Franchisor's sole judgment, any other rights or remedies available to Franchisor under this Agreement.

3.7 **Taxes on Payments.** In the event any taxing authority, wherever located, imposes any future tax, levy or assessment on any payment Franchisee makes to Franchisor, Franchisee must, in addition to all payments due to Franchisor, pay such tax, levy or assessment.

3.8 **Technology Fee.** Franchisor reserves the right to charge Franchisee an on-going technology fee which may be used to pay for, among other technology related purposes, certain aspects of Franchisee's computer system and/or software ("Technology Fee"). Franchisor reserves the right to designate and/or change the amount, scope, or manner of payment of the Technology Fee, including the party to whom payment is made, at any time upon providing reasonable notice to Franchisee. The Technology Fee rate in effect as of the Effective Date is identified on the Data Sheet and is subject to change effective on notice to Franchisee.

3.9 **POS System Fee.** The Point of Sales ("POS") system includes the equipment that tracks the sales of your Franchised Business. You are required to lease the POS System, including our required software (which is subject to modification), from our designated vendor. The current monthly fee is \$0.00 and is subject to change effective on notice to you ("POS System Fee").

3.10 **Operations Manual Replacement Fee.** If your copy of the Confidential Operating Manual is lost, destroyed or significantly damaged, you will be required to obtain a replacement copy and pay us our then-current fee for a replacement copy.

3.11 **Testing or Supplier Approval Fee.** Franchisee must reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's reasonable costs in connection with testing a particular product or evaluating an unapproved supplier at Franchisee's request, or pay Franchisor a fee of \$500, whichever is greater, regardless of whether Franchisor subsequently approves the item or supplier. Nothing in the foregoing will be construed to require Franchisor to approve any particular supplier.

3.12 **Mystery Shopper Fee.** Franchisor has the right to implement a "Mystery Shopper Program" and charge Franchisee a fee to participate in the program based upon the portion of the costs allocated to the Franchised Business.

## **4 PROPRIETARY MARKS**

### **4.1 Franchisee's Use of the Proprietary Marks and Other Proprietary Material.**

4.1.1 Franchisee must use only the Proprietary Marks that Franchisor designates and must use them only in the manner Franchisor authorizes and permits.

4.1.2 Franchisee must use the Proprietary Marks only for the operation of the Franchised Business at the Approved Location and for advertising the Franchised Business.

4.1.3 Franchisee will use all Proprietary Marks without prefix or suffix and in conjunction with the symbols “TM,” “SM,” “S,” or “R,” as applicable. Franchisee may not use the Proprietary Marks in connection with the offer or sale of any services or products that Franchisor has not authorized for use in connection with the System. Franchisee may not use the Proprietary Marks as part of Franchisee’s corporate or other legal name. Franchisee’s corporate name and all fictitious names under which Franchisee proposes to do business must be approved by Franchisor in writing before use. Franchisee must use Franchisee’s corporate or limited liability company name either alone or followed by the initials “D/B/A” and the business name “LaundroLab” or another business name approved by Franchisor. Franchisee must promptly register at the office of the county in which Franchisee’s Franchised Business is located, or such other public office as provided for by the laws of the state in which Franchisee’s Franchised Business is located, as doing business under such assumed business name.

4.1.4 Franchisee must identify itself as the owner of the Franchised Business (in the manner Franchisor prescribes) in conjunction with any use of the Proprietary Marks including, without limitation, on invoices, order forms, receipts, customer forms and questionnaires, business stationery, and advertisements, as well as at such conspicuous locations as Franchisor may designate in writing at the Franchised Business premises.

4.1.5 Franchisee’s right to use the Proprietary Marks is limited to such uses as are authorized under this Agreement, and any unauthorized use thereof will constitute an infringement of Franchisor’s rights.

4.1.6 Franchisee will not use the Proprietary Marks to incur any obligation or indebtedness on Franchisor’s behalf.

4.1.7 Franchisee will execute all documents Franchisor deems necessary to obtain protection for the Proprietary Marks or to maintain their continued validity and enforceability.

4.1.8 Franchisee must promptly notify Franchisor of any suspected unauthorized use of the Proprietary Marks and Proprietary Software (as defined in Section 7.8.5 below), if any, Franchisor may now or hereafter designate for use in connection with the System, any challenge to the validity of the Proprietary Marks, or any challenge to Franchisor’s ownership of, Franchisor’s right to use and to license others to use, or Franchisee’s right to use, the Proprietary Marks, the Proprietary Software, and Operations Manual (collectively the “Proprietary Material”). Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor has the sole right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Proprietary Material, including any settlement thereof. Franchisor has the right, but not the obligation, to take action against uses by others that may constitute infringement of the Franchisor’s rights to the Proprietary Material. Franchisor has the right, though not the obligation, to defend Franchisee against any third-party claim, suit, or demand arising out of Franchisee’s use of the Proprietary Material. If Franchisor, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, determines that Franchisee has used the Proprietary Material in accordance with this Agreement, Franchisor will bear the cost of such defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement. If Franchisor, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, determines that Franchisee has not used the Proprietary Material in accordance with this Agreement, Franchisee will bear the cost of such defense, including the cost of any judgment or

settlement. In the event of any litigation relating to Franchisee's use of the Proprietary Material, Franchisee will execute any and all documents and do such acts as may, in Franchisor's opinion, be necessary to carry out such defense or prosecution including, without limitation, becoming a nominal party to any legal action. Except to the extent that such litigation is the result of Franchisee's use of the Proprietary Material in a manner inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, Franchisor agrees to reimburse Franchisee for Franchisee's out-of-pocket costs in performing such acts.

4.1.9 Franchisee expressly understands and acknowledges that:

4.1.9.1 Franchisor or its affiliates or licensors own all right, title, and interest in and to the Proprietary Marks and the goodwill associated with and symbolized by them, and Franchisor has the right to use, and license others to use, the Proprietary Marks;

4.1.9.2 The Proprietary Marks are valid and serve to identify the System and those who are authorized to operate under the System;

4.1.9.3 During the term of this Agreement and after its expiration or termination, Franchisee will not directly or indirectly contest the validity of, or Franchisor's ownership of, or right to use and to license others to use, the Proprietary Marks or any other Proprietary Material;

4.1.9.4 Franchisee's use of the Proprietary Material does not give Franchisee any ownership interest or other interest in or to the Proprietary Material;

4.1.9.5 Any and all goodwill arising from Franchisee's use of the Proprietary Material will inure solely and exclusively to Franchisor's benefit, and upon expiration or termination of this Agreement, no monetary amount will be assigned as attributable to any goodwill associated with Franchisee's use of the System, the Proprietary Marks, or any other Proprietary Material;

4.1.9.6 Except as specified in Section 1 hereof, the license of the Proprietary Marks granted to Franchisee hereunder is nonexclusive and Franchisor retains the right, among others, (i) to use the Proprietary Marks itself in connection with selling products and services; (ii) to grant other licenses for the Proprietary Marks; and (iii) to develop and establish other systems using the Proprietary Marks, similar proprietary marks, or any other proprietary marks, and to grant licenses thereto without providing any rights therein to Franchisee; and

4.1.9.7 Franchisor has the right to substitute different proprietary marks for use in identifying the System and the businesses operating thereunder. Franchisee must discontinue using all Proprietary Marks that Franchisor has notified Franchisee, in writing, have been modified or discontinued within ten (10) days of receiving written notice and, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense, must promptly begin using such additional, modified or substituted Proprietary Marks.

## **5 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION**

5.1 **Nondisclosure.** During the term of this Agreement, Franchisee will receive information which Franchisor considers its trade secret and confidential information ("Confidential

Information”), including operating procedures, sources of supply, supplier contracts, advertising materials, copyrighted materials, equipment specifications, any information contained in the Operations Manual, trade secrets, the Proprietary Processes, copyrighted materials, and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the operation of the Franchised Business that may be communicated to Franchisee or of which Franchisee may be apprised by virtue of Franchisee’s operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee will not, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any Confidential Information. Franchisee may divulge Confidential Information only to those of Franchisee’s employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Franchised Business. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that certain information, including (i) current customer and prospective customer names and addresses, (ii) information about credit extensions to customers, (iii) customer service purchasing histories, (iv) rates charged to customers (subsections (i)-(iv) collectively “Customer Lists”), and (v) sources of suppliers and purchasing arrangements with suppliers, also constitute the trade secrets and Confidential Information of Franchisor. Franchisee may divulge such Confidential Information only to such of Franchisee’s employees as must have access to it in order to operate the Franchised Business. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, techniques, and other data that Franchisor designates as confidential will be deemed Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor has expended considerable time, effort, and money to develop the System, that the enumerated Confidential Information is not well known outside of the System, that the Confidential Information is of great value to the Franchisor, and that Franchisor is implementing this non-disclosure policy in an effort to protect its trade secrets and Confidential Information. Franchisee acknowledges that in the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Section 5.1, Franchisor’s harm will be irreparable, and that Franchisor has no adequate remedy at law to prevent such harm.

5.2 **Employees.** Franchisee must require all of Franchisee’s employees to execute covenants promising to maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their employment by Franchisee at the Franchised Business premises. Such covenants will be in a form satisfactory to Franchisor and substantially similar to the Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement attached as Exhibit E to the Franchise Agreement. These covenants must, without limitation, specifically identify Franchisor as a third-party beneficiary of such covenants with independent rights to enforce those covenants.

5.3. **New Concepts.** If Franchisee, Franchisee’s employees, or principals develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of the Franchised Business, including, but not limited to, any modifications or additions to the Proprietary Processes, Franchisee must promptly notify Franchisor and provide Franchisor with all necessary related information, without receiving compensation in return. Any such concept, process or improvement will become Franchisor’s sole property, and Franchisor will be the sole owner of all patents, patent applications, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property rights related thereto. Franchisee and Franchisee’s principals and agents hereby assign to Franchisor any rights they may have or acquire therein, including the right to modify such concept, process or improvement, and otherwise waive and/or release all rights of restraint and moral rights therein and thereto. Franchisee and Franchisee’s principals and agents agree to assist Franchisor in obtaining and enforcing the intellectual property rights to any such concept, process or improvement in any and all countries and further agree to execute and provide Franchisor with all necessary documentations for obtaining and enforcing such rights. Franchisee and Franchisee’s principals and agents hereby irrevocably designate and appoint

Franchisor as their agent and attorney-in-fact to execute and file any such documentation and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents or other intellectual property rights related to any such concept, process or improvement. In the event that the foregoing provisions of this Section 5.3 are found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, Franchisee and Franchisee's principals and agents hereby grant to Franchisor a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive, fully paid license to use and sublicense the use of the concept, process or improvement to the extent such use or sublicense would, absent this Agreement, directly or indirectly infringe Franchisee's rights therein.

## **6 FRANCHISOR'S OBLIGATIONS**

6.1 **Operations Manual.** Franchisor will loan Franchisee one (1) copy of Franchisor's proprietary and confidential Operations Manual and any other manual Franchisor may now or hereafter designate for use in operating a Franchised Business (collectively, the "Operations Manual"), in hardcopy and/or electronic format. Franchisee will operate the Franchised Business in strict compliance with the Operations Manual, as it may be reasonably changed from time to time. The Operations Manual must remain confidential and Franchisor's exclusive property. Franchisee will not disclose, duplicate or make any unauthorized use of any portion of the Operations Manual. The provisions of the Operations Manual constitute provisions of this Agreement as if fully set forth herein. Franchisee will ensure that Franchisee's copy of the Operations Manual is current and up to date and keep a copy of the Operations Manual on the Franchised Business premises. If there is a dispute relating to the contents of the Operations Manual, the master copy, which Franchisor maintains at Franchisor's corporate headquarters, will control. Franchisor reserves the right to disclose updates to the Operations Manual via electronic means, including over Franchisor's website or any intranet or extranet system established in connection with the System.

6.2 **Franchised Business Layout and Equipment Selection.** Franchisor will provide Franchisee with specifications and requirements for the equipment required for the opening of Franchisee's Franchised Business. Franchisor will provide Franchisee with plans and specifications for the layout and design of a prototypical LaundroLab Franchised Business. Franchisee shall employ a local architect to use those plans in the construction of the Franchised Business.

6.3 **Start-up and Ongoing Inventory and Supplies.** Franchisor will provide specifications for and designate sources of suppliers from which Franchisee agrees to purchase inventory, goods and supplies necessary for the start-up and ongoing operations of Franchisee's Franchised Business.

6.4 **Pre-opening Advertising.** Franchisor has the right, but not the obligation, to collect the Grand Opening Advertising Requirement, as described in Section 12.4 below, prior to opening, and implement a grand opening marketing and promotions program on Franchisee's behalf during the period beginning one hundred eighty days (180) prior to opening the Franchised Business and sixty (60) days after opening the Franchised Business.

6.5 **Ongoing Assistance.** Franchisor will provide Franchisee continuing consultation and advice as Franchisor deems necessary and appropriate regarding the management and operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisor will provide such assistance, in Franchisor's discretion, by telephone, facsimile, intranet communication and on-site visits. If Franchisee requires and requests additional on-site assistance from Franchisor, or if Franchisor mandates additional training, subject to the availability of Franchisor's personnel, Franchisor will provide Franchisee with such assistance at

Franchisor's then-current rate for providing such assistance, plus expenses, including Franchisor's travel and lodging expenses.

**6.6 Additional Training.** Franchisor may, in Franchisor's sole discretion, hold refresher and ongoing training courses, or training courses upon a significant change to the System, in order to provide additional assistance to Franchisees. Franchisor may require Franchisee and Franchisee's employees to attend such training at its then-current fee for providing such training. All expenses, including Franchisee and Franchisee's employees' transportation, meal, and lodging expenses to attend such training shall be Franchisee's sole responsibility.

**6.7 Annual Conference.** Franchisor may, in Franchisor's discretion, hold an annual conference at a location to be selected by Franchisor (the "Annual Conference"). Franchisor will determine the topics and agenda for such conference to serve the purpose among other things, of updating franchisees on new developments affecting franchisees, exchanging information between franchisees and Franchisor's personnel regarding Franchised Business operations and programs, and recognizing franchisees for their achievements. Franchisor requires Franchisee to attend the Annual Conference, for a duration designated by Franchisor, and to pay Franchisor's then-current registration fee if it chooses to charge a registration fee in its sole discretion. All expenses, including Franchisee's and Franchisee's employees' transportation to and from the Annual Conference, lodging, meals, and salaries during the Annual Conference, are Franchisee's sole responsibility. Franchisor may use Brand Development Fees for purposes related to the Annual Conference, including costs related to productions, programs, and materials. If Franchisee fails to attend the Annual Conference without Franchisor's prior written consent, Franchisee must pay Franchisor a fee of \$1,000.

**6.8 Site Selection.** Franchisor may identify markets for future development and potential sites for Franchisee's Franchised Business; provided, however, Franchisee will remain responsible for selecting a location, subject to Franchisor's approval, and negotiating a lease, as more fully discussed in Section 7.1 below. Franchisor's assistance with the site selection process in no way constitutes a representation or guarantee of success in the proposed location.

**6.9 Toll Free Telephone Number.** Franchisor has the right, but not the obligation, to establish and maintain a toll-free telephone number for the purpose of dealing with prospective customers, customer service, customer follow-up and satisfaction surveys. If Franchisor establishes a toll-free number, Franchisee must comply with Franchisor's procedures for implementing the nationwide service as Franchisor specifies in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing, and Franchisee may be required to pay a fee related to the establishment, operation and maintenance of the toll-free telephone number.

## **7 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS**

**7.1 Site Location and Approval.** Franchisee must secure real estate, by purchase or lease, for the operation of the Franchised Business within 120 days of signing this Agreement; however, Franchisor will not unreasonably withhold consent to an extension of this time period. If Franchisor has not approved a location for Franchisee to operate the Franchised Business as of the date Franchisee signs this Agreement, the parties will enter into the Site Selection Addendum attached as Exhibit A to this Agreement, the terms of which will govern the parties' site selection obligations. Franchisor has the right to review, evaluate and approve Franchisee's proposed lease for the Approved Location ("Lease") prior to execution. Franchisor may condition Franchisor's approval of any

proposed Lease on, among other things, Franchisee and Franchisee's landlord's execution of a Collateral Assignment of Lease (attached as Exhibit C to this Agreement) which (i) grants Franchisor the right, but not the obligation, to assume the Lease upon (a) Franchisee's default on the Lease, or (b) termination, transfer or expiration of this Agreement; and (ii) authorizes and requires Franchisee's landlord to disclose to Franchisor, upon Franchisor's request, sales and other information Franchisee has furnished to the landlord. Franchisee must deliver an executed copy of the Lease and the Collateral Assignment of Lease to Franchisor within fifteen (15) days of execution of the Lease. Neither Franchisor's review of the Lease nor Franchisor's acceptance of the site Franchisee has selected constitutes a representation or guarantee that Franchisee will succeed at the selected Approved Location or an expression of Franchisor's opinion regarding the terms of the Lease. Franchisor encourages Franchisee to seek independent counsel from a lawyer or business adviser to assist Franchisee in selecting a location and negotiating a lease for the Franchised Business premises.

7.1.1 *Relocation.* If, for any reason, the Lease term is shorter than the term of this Agreement and the Lease cannot be renewed or extended, or Franchisee cannot continue for any other reason to occupy the Approved Location, Franchisee must notify Franchisor and request the right to relocate Franchisee's Franchised Business. Franchisee must relocate Franchisee's Franchised Business to a mutually acceptable site within Franchisee's Protected Territory to complete the unexpired portion of the term of this Agreement. Franchisee must notify Franchisor of Franchisee's intention to relocate, procure a site acceptable to Franchisor within ninety (90) days prior to closing operations at Franchisee's current Approved Location, and open for business at the new Approved Location within thirty (30) days of closing business at Franchisee's existing Approved Location. Franchisee must reimburse Franchisor for the actual costs it incurs in connection with approving the relocation of Franchisee's Franchised Business. If Franchisee relocates, Franchisee must reimburse Franchisor for the expenses it actually incurred in approving such relocation.

7.1.2 *Franchised Business Appearance and Construction.* The Franchised Business will conform to Franchisor's standards and specifications for the appearance, layout, and design of a LaundroLab Franchised Business. Franchisor shall provide Franchisee with a prototype layout for Franchisee's architect to use in the construction and buildout of its Franchised Business. Franchisee must ensure that plans meet with applicable ordinances, building codes, permits requirements, and any other applicable local, state, or federal law. All construction and floor plans, and amendments thereto, must be approved by Franchisor prior to implementation. Franchisor reserves the right to approve of all of Franchisee's vendors for buildout and construction of the Franchised Business prior to commencement of their services. Each vendor must be properly licensed and insured to do business in the state where the Franchised Business is located. Franchisor reserves the right to inspect the Franchised Business upon twenty-four (24) hours' notice to Franchisee.

7.1.3 *Real Estate and Construction Management Services.* Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor a real estate and construction management services equal to \$15,000. In exchange for the real estate and construction management services fee, Franchisor's approved vendor shall assist Franchisee in submitting, processing, monitoring and obtaining in a timely manner all necessary construction documents, licenses and permits, and to assist Franchisee through construction.

7.1.4 *Opening Approval.* Franchisor shall have the right to inspect the Franchised Business prior to the opening of the Franchised Business to determine whether all construction has been substantially completed, and that such construction conforms to Franchisor's standards and specifications, including, but not limited to, materials, quality of work, signage, décor, paint, and

equipment. Franchisee shall obtain Franchisor's written approval prior to first opening the Franchised Business, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. Franchisee shall provide at least thirty (30) days prior notice to Franchisor of the date on which Franchisee proposes to first open the Franchised Business for business. Unless Franchisor waives in writing the foregoing requirement, Franchisee shall not open the Franchised Business without the on-site presence of a representative of Franchisor, provided that Franchisor will not unreasonably delay the opening of the Franchised Business. In the event there is a change in the opening date of the Franchised Business, which is not caused by Franchisor, Franchisee shall reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's actual out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by Franchisor due to such delay, including travel costs and expenses for Franchisor's representatives.

**7.2 Training.** Franchisee (or Franchisee's principal, as applicable) and its Key Manager, as defined in Section 7.6.5, (if applicable) must attend and successfully complete Franchisor's initial training program as set forth in Section 8.1.

**7.3 Opening Requirements.** Franchisee must open the Franchised Business for business no later than twelve (12) months after this Agreement is signed. For purposes of this Agreement, Franchisee will be deemed to have opened the business when Franchisee first opens the Franchised Business to serve customers.

**7.4 Purchasing Requirements.**

**7.4.1 Compliance with Standards.** Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee's obligations set forth in this Agreement and the Operations Manual are reasonable and necessary for the operation of the Franchised Business and to maintain uniformity throughout the System. Franchisee must adhere to the standards and specifications set forth in this Agreement and the Operations Manual and any revisions or amendments to same, including, without limitation, standards and specifications for provision of laundry services, the provision or sale of any related goods or services, required purchases from designated suppliers. Franchisee must use the detergents, signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, equipment and inventory that comply with Franchisor's then-current standards and specifications, which Franchisor establishes from time to time. Franchisor has the right to change Franchisor's standards and specifications in Franchisor's discretion. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisee may incur an increased cost to comply with such changes.

**7.4.2 Designated and Approved Suppliers.** Recognizing that preservation of the System depends upon product and service uniformity and the maintenance of Franchisor's trade dress, Franchisee agrees to purchase: (a) detergents and other laundry supplies; (b) vending machine consumables; (c) Franchised Business equipment (including washers and dryers); and (d) small wares, other inventory, signs, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, computer hardware and software, and other equipment from Franchisor's designated or approved suppliers (which may include third party suppliers, Franchisor and/or one or more of Franchisor's affiliates). Franchisor may communicate its list of designated and approved suppliers in the Operations Manual or through other written specifications, which may be communicated electronically. Franchisee hereby acknowledges that Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliate and/or one or more third parties may be one of several, or the only, approved supplier of any item. Franchisee further acknowledges that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates have the right to derive material consideration on account of Franchisee purchases or leases. Without limiting the foregoing, Franchisor and/or its affiliates have the right to realize a profit on any items that Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates or Franchisor's approved suppliers supply to Franchisee.

Franchisor reserves the right to designate itself as a supplier or the sole supplier of any item, equipment, product and/or service, including, without limitation, the products listed above and inventory sold at the Franchised Business.

7.4.3 *Supplier Approval.* In the event Franchisee wishes to purchase any unapproved item, including inventory, and/or acquire approved items from an unapproved supplier, Franchisee must provide Franchisor the name, address and telephone number of the proposed supplier, a description of the item Franchisee wishes to purchase, and the purchase price of the item, if known. At Franchisor's request, Franchisee must provide Franchisor with a sample of the item Franchisee wishes to purchase for testing purposes. Franchisee must reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's reasonable costs in connection with testing a particular product or evaluating an unapproved supplier at Franchisee's request, or pay Franchisor a fee of \$500, whichever is greater, regardless of whether Franchisor subsequently approves the item or supplier. Nothing in the foregoing will be construed to require Franchisor to approve any particular supplier. Franchisor may base Franchisor's approval of any such proposed item or supplier on considerations relating not only directly to the item or supplier itself, but also indirectly to the uniformity, efficiency, and quality of operation Franchisor deems necessary or desirable in Franchisor's System as a whole. If Franchisor approves the product or supplier for use with the entire franchise System, Franchisor shall refund the application fee to Franchisee within thirty (30) days of such decision. Franchisor has the right to receive payments from suppliers on account of their dealings with Franchisee and other franchisees and to use all amounts Franchisor receives without restriction (unless instructed otherwise by the supplier) for any purposes Franchisor deems appropriate. Franchisor shall make a good faith effort to respond to Franchisee's request for a new supplier within thirty (30) days of receiving all of the necessary materials. If Franchisor does not respond within the thirty (30) day timeframe, the supplier is deemed disapproved. Nothing herein will require Franchisor to approve an unreasonable number of suppliers for a given item, which approval might, in Franchisor's reasonable judgment, result in higher costs or prevent the effective or economical supervision of approved suppliers. Franchisor may revoke Franchisor's approval of particular products or suppliers when Franchisor determines, in Franchisor's sole discretion, that such products or suppliers no longer meet Franchisor's standards. Upon receipt of written notice of such revocation, Franchisee must cease purchasing products from such supplier and/or offering and selling such products. Franchisee must use products purchased from approved suppliers solely in connection with the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business and not for any competitive business purpose.

7.4.4 *System Suppliers.* Franchisor may establish business relationships, from time to time, with suppliers who may produce, among other things, laundry supplies (e.g. detergents), certain food and beverage items, furnishings, supplies, fixtures, equipment and/or inventory according to Franchisor's proprietary standards and specifications or private label goods that Franchisor has authorized and prescribed for sale by System franchisees ("System Suppliers"). Franchisee recognizes that such products are essential to the operation of the Franchised Business and to the System generally. Franchisee further recognizes that Franchisee's failure to pay System Suppliers may interfere with such suppliers' willingness to supply the System, which may result in other System franchisees' inability to obtain product or ability to obtain product only on less favorable credit terms. Accordingly, Franchisee agrees to pay System Suppliers as and when due.

7.5 **Authorized Products and Services.** Franchisee will offer for sale all products and services that Franchisor prescribes and only those products and services that Franchisor prescribes. Franchisee may not offer any other products for sale, rent, or lease without having received

Franchisor's prior written authorization. Franchisee will, at all times, maintain sufficient levels of inventory as specified in the Operations Manual, to adequately satisfy consumer demand. Franchisee must offer and sell all private label products that Franchisor may now or in the future designate for sale by System franchisees. Franchisee must discontinue offering any product or service Franchisor disapproves.

## 7.6 Operations.

7.6.1 Franchisee must operate Franchisee's Franchised Business for at least those hours, days, and months that Franchisor specifies in the Operations Manual.

7.6.2 Franchisee must maintain the Franchised Business in a clean, safe and attractive manner, and in accordance with all applicable requirements of law, including all federal, state and local health laws or regulations, and the Operations Manual. Franchisee and Franchisee's employees must give prompt, courteous and efficient service to the public and otherwise operate the Franchised Business so as to preserve, maintain and enhance the reputation and goodwill of the System.

7.6.2.1 In order to ensure that all services provided by Franchisee meet Franchisor's high standards, and in order to protect Franchisor's goodwill, Proprietary Marks, Proprietary Processes and other proprietary material, all services will be provided only by properly trained personnel strictly in accordance with Franchisor's techniques and processes, and the Operations Manual, and will be sold at retail to customers or wholesale only from the Approved Location in conformity with Franchisor's marketing plan and concept. Franchisee acknowledges that such techniques and processes are integral to the System and failure to strictly adhere to such techniques and processes will be detrimental to the System and Proprietary Marks and will constitute a default of this Agreement.

7.6.3 Franchisee must employ a sufficient number of qualified, competent personnel, offer prompt, courteous and efficient service to the public, and otherwise operate the Franchised Business in compliance with the Operations Manual to preserve, maintain and enhance the reputation and goodwill of the System. All employees engaged in the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business during working hours must dress in conformance with Franchisor's standards, must present a neat and clean appearance in conformance with Franchisor's reasonable standards and must render competent, efficient service to the customers of the Franchised Business.

7.6.4 Franchisee agrees to conduct the Franchised Business in accordance with the Operations Manual. Franchisee must immediately train and instruct Franchisee's employees in accordance with the Operations Manual and will continue such training and instruction as long as each employee is employed. The Operations Manual will set forth the practices, procedures and methods to be used in Franchisee's Franchised Business and Franchisor may require Franchisee to conform Franchisee's practices to national programs, which Franchisor has designed and promulgated as part of Franchisor's System.

7.6.5 Franchisee (or at least one of Franchisee's principals if Franchisee is a corporation, partnership or other entity) must personally supervise the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business. Franchisee (or at least one of Franchisee's principals if Franchisee is a corporation, partnership or other entity) must devote his or her personal full-time attention and best

efforts to the management and operation of the Franchised Business. If Franchisee is a corporation, partnership or other entity, Franchisee may, however, delegate the day-to-day operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business to a key manager who has Franchised Business experience ("Key Manager"). Franchisor must approve Franchisee's Key Manager in writing prior to hiring, and Franchisee's Key Manager must successfully complete Franchisor's initial training program before assuming any managerial responsibility. Franchisee's Franchised Business must, at all times, be staffed with at least one (1) individual who has successfully completed Franchisor's initial training program as set forth in Section 8.1. Franchisee will keep Franchisor informed at all times of the identity of any employee acting as Key Manager of a Franchised Business. In the event that a Key Manager resigns or is otherwise terminated from Franchisee's Franchised Business, Franchisee will hire a replacement approved in writing by Franchisor who meets Franchisor's then-current standards for Key Managers within thirty (30) days after termination or resignation of the prior Key Manager. Franchisee must train the new Key Manager within thirty (30) days of hiring. Franchisor reserves the right, without the obligation, to train the new Key Manager directly. Any Key Manager(s) must devote full-time and best efforts to the day-to-day operation and management of the Franchised Business and cannot engage in any other business activity without Franchisor's prior written consent.

7.6.6 Franchisee must, at all times, maintain such working capital as may be reasonably necessary to enable Franchisee to properly and fully carry out and perform all of Franchisee's duties, obligations and responsibilities hereunder and to operate the Franchised Business in a businesslike, proper and efficient manner.

7.6.7 Franchisee must at all times maintain sufficient levels of inventory to adequately meet consumer demand.

7.6.8 Franchisee must provide all laundry services and all other services Franchisee is authorized to provide under this Agreement in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications.

7.7 **Site Evaluation.** Franchisee agrees that in order to maintain the high quality and uniform standards associated with the System and to protect its goodwill and reputation, Franchisee will permit Franchisor, during business hours, to inspect Franchisee's Franchised Business, confer with Franchisee and Franchisee's employees and customers, check inventories and methods, and perform any other inspection that Franchisor deems necessary to protect the standards of quality and uniformity of the System and Franchisee's performance under this Agreement. Franchisee is obligated to make changes to Franchisee's operations based upon any inspections by Franchisor.

## 7.8 **Computer Software and Hardware.**

7.8.1 *Computer System.* Franchisor shall have the right to specify or require that certain brands, types, makes, and/or models of communications, computer systems, and hardware be used by Franchisee.

7.8.2 *Required Software.* Franchisor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to develop or designate: (i) computer software programs Franchisee must use in connection with any component of the Computer System (the "Required Software"), which Franchisee shall install at Franchisee's expense; (ii) updates, supplements, modifications, or enhancements to the Required Software, which Franchisee shall install at Franchisee's expense; (iii) the tangible media upon which

Franchisee records data; and (iv) the database file structure of the Computer System. Franchisee shall be responsible for the payment of all fees associated with the Required Software, Computer System and POS System.

7.8.3 *Compliance with Requirements.* At Franchisor's request, Franchisee shall purchase or lease, and thereafter maintain, the Computer System and, if applicable, the Required Software. Franchisee agrees to pay all fees associated with the use of Required Software, which may be payable to Franchisor or Franchisor's approved or designated suppliers. Franchisee expressly agrees to strictly comply with Franchisor's standards and specifications for all items associated with Franchisee's Computer System and any Required Software, including any security software. Franchisee agrees, at its own expense, to keep its Computer System in good maintenance and repair and install such upgrades, additions, changes, modifications, substitutions, and/or replacements to Franchisee's Computer System or Required Software as Franchisor directs from time to time in writing. Franchisee agrees its compliance with this Section 7.8.3 shall be at Franchisee's sole cost and expense.

7.8.4 *Franchisor's Access.* Franchisor may require that Franchisee's Computer System be programmed to automatically transmit data and reports about the operation of the Franchised Business to Franchisor. Franchisor shall also have the right to, at any time without notice, electronically connect with Franchisee's Computer System to monitor or retrieve data stored on the Computer System or for any other purpose Franchisor deems necessary. There are no contractual limitations on Franchisor's right to access the information and data on Franchisee's POS System and Computer System. Franchisee shall deliver to Franchisor all access codes, static internet protocol ("IP") addresses and other information to facilitate Franchisor's access to the data described in this Section 7.8 within thirty (30) days of opening the Franchised Business.

7.8.5 *Proprietary Software.* Franchisor may now or in the future create or designate a proprietary software program, and Franchisor will retain a proprietary interest in all databases, lists, templates, programs and any other software components that have been created and/or customized by Franchisor using the Computer System and/or Required Software (the "Proprietary Software"). Proprietary Software may conduct, among other things, scheduling, accounting, inventory, and related activities. Franchisee must obtain the computer hardware necessary to implement the Proprietary Software into the Franchised Business and comply with all specifications and standards prescribed by Franchisor regarding the Proprietary Software as provided in the Operations Manual. This Proprietary Software will be Franchisor's proprietary product, and the information collected therefrom will be deemed Franchisor's confidential information. Franchisee agrees to sign Franchisor's then-current form of software license agreement for any Proprietary Software Franchisor may now or in the future create, pay any license fees associated with use of Proprietary Software, and upgrade the Proprietary Software as Franchisor designates.

7.8.6 *Computer Network.* Franchisee is required to participate in any System-wide computer network, intranet system, or extranet system that Franchisor implements and may be required by Franchisor to use such computer network, intranet system, or extranet system to, among other things: (i) submit Franchisee's reports due under this Agreement to Franchisor online; (ii) view and print portions of the Operations Manual, including any updates or modifications thereto; (iii) download approved local advertising materials; (iv) communicate with Franchisor and other System franchisees; and (v) to complete any initial or ongoing training. Franchisee agrees to use the facilities of any such computer network, intranet system or extranet system in strict compliance with the

standards, protocols, and restrictions that Franchisor included in the Operations Manual, including those related to the encryption of confidential information and prohibitions against the transmission of libelous, derogatory or defamatory statements.

7.8.7 *Wireless Internet.* At Franchisee's sole cost and expense, Franchisee is required to purchase and maintain at the Approved Location Internet Wi-Fi with sufficient bandwidth to support the operation of the Franchised Business and the general access needs of the Franchised Business customers. Franchisor may require that Franchisee purchase Internet Wi-Fi from one of its approved suppliers. Franchisee agrees to abide by all applicable data privacy laws, rules, and regulations and to implement reasonable measures to ensure the security of customer data.

7.9 **Personal Conduct.** Franchisee agrees to refrain from committing any act or pursuing any course of conduct that tends to bring Franchisor's Proprietary Marks into disrepute.

7.10 **Best Efforts.** Franchisee must use its best efforts to promote and increase the demand for provided services. All of Franchisee's advertising and promotion must be completely factual and conform to the highest standards of ethical advertising. Franchisee agrees to refrain from any business or advertising practice which may be injurious to the Franchised Business or the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks and System.

7.11 **Telephone.** Franchisee must obtain a new telephone number and telephone listing at Franchisee's expense, to be listed under the "LaundroLab" name (or another name approved by Franchisor) and not under Franchisee's corporate, partnership, or individual name, and to be used exclusively in connection with Franchisee's operation of the Franchised Business. Upon the expiration, transfer or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Franchisee must terminate Franchisee's use of such telephone number and listing and assign the same to Franchisor or Franchisor's designee. Franchisee must answer the telephone in the manner Franchisor specifies in the Operations Manual.

7.12 **Payment of Debts.** Franchisee is solely responsible for selecting, retaining and paying Franchisee's employees; the payment of all invoices for the purchase of goods and services used in connection with operating the Franchised Business; and determining whether, and on what terms, to obtain any financing or credit that Franchisee deems advisable or necessary for the conduct of the Franchised Business. Franchisee agrees to pay all current obligations and liabilities to suppliers, lessors, and creditors on a timely basis. Franchisee agrees to indemnify Franchisor in the event that Franchisor is held responsible for debts owed by Franchisee if Franchisor elects to pay any of Franchisee's obligations in order to preserve the relationship between System Suppliers and System franchisees. Franchisee agrees to make prompt payment of all federal, state and local taxes, including individual and corporate taxes, sales and use taxes, franchise taxes, gross receipts taxes, employee withholding taxes, FICA taxes, personal property and real estate taxes arising from Franchisee's operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee agrees to indemnify Franchisor in the event that Franchisor is held responsible for these taxes.

7.13 **Compliance with Applicable Laws.** Franchisee must comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations regarding the operation of the Franchised Business (including, without limitation, all government regulations relating to occupational hazards and health, consumer protection, trade regulation, workers' compensation, unemployment insurance, withholding and payment of Federal and State income taxes and social security taxes and sales, use

and property taxes, and the applicable provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act (“ADA”) regarding the construction, design and operation of the Franchised Business). Franchisee will have sole authority and control over the day-to-day operations of the Franchised Business and Franchisee’s employees and/or independent contractors. Franchisee agrees to be solely responsible for all employment decisions and to comply with all state, federal, and local hiring laws and functions of the Franchised Business, including without limitation, those related to hiring, firing, training, wage and hour requirements, compensation, promotion, record-keeping, supervision, and discipline of employees, paid or unpaid, full or part-time. At no time will Franchisee or Franchisee’s employees be deemed to be employees of Franchisor or Franchisor’s affiliates.

**7.14 Health and Safety Standards.** Franchisee shall meet and maintain the highest health and safety standards and ratings applicable to the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee shall furnish to Franchisor within two (2) days of its receipt thereof, a copy of all health inspection reports and any violation or citation that indicates Franchisee’s failure to maintain federal, state, or local health or safety standards in the operation of the Franchised Business. Franchisee’s failure to cure such violations within the time permitted by the party who issued such violation shall constitute grounds for immediate termination, upon notice, pursuant to Section 15.2.8 of this Agreement.

**7.15 Trade Secrets and Confidential Information.** Franchisee must maintain the confidentiality of all Confidential Information as set forth in Section 5 of this Agreement.

**7.16 Image.** Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor has developed the System to offer and sell products that will distinguish the Franchised Business from other businesses that offer similar products and services valued at different prices and with less attention paid to quality and customer service. Franchisee agrees to offer products and services and to operate the Franchised Business in such a manner that emulates and enhances the image Franchisor intends for the System. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that each aspect of the System is important not only to Franchisee but also to Franchisor and to other System franchisees in order to maintain the highest operating standards, achieve system-wide uniformity and increase the demand for the products sold and services rendered by System franchisees. Franchisee agrees to comply with the standards, specifications and requirements Franchisor set forth in order to uniformly convey the distinctive image of a LaundroLab business. Franchisee will, in the operation of the Franchised Business, use only displays, boxes, bags, wrapping paper, labels, forms and other paper and plastic products imprinted with the Proprietary Marks and colors as prescribed from time to time by Franchisor.

**7.17 Pending Actions.** Franchisee must notify Franchisor, in writing, within five (5) days of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding and the issuance of any order, suit or proceeding of any court, agency or other government instrumentality, including the receipt of any notice or citation, which may adversely affect the operation or financial condition of Franchisee or the Franchised Business.

**7.18 Standard Maintenance and System Conformity.** Franchisee agrees to repair, refinish, repaint, replace, and/or otherwise redo the Franchised Business, the signs, the furnishings, fixtures, décor, equipment and any other tangible part or property of the Franchised Business at Franchisee’s sole expense at such times as Franchisor may reasonably direct. At any time after the 5<sup>th</sup> year of the term of this Agreement, Franchisor has the right to direct Franchisee to remodel, re-equip, and otherwise refurbish the Approved Location in the manner necessary to bring it into conformance

with other franchisees of the type Franchisor and Franchisor's franchisees are opening at the time of such direction. Notwithstanding the above, Franchisee shall not be required to replace any washing machines or dryers in the Franchised Business unless any washing machine or dryer is broken or irreparable.

## **8 TRAINING**

**8.1 Initial Training Program.** Franchisee must attend, and complete to Franchisor's satisfaction, Franchisor's initial tuition-free training program. Franchisor reserves the right to require up to two (2) additional employees to attend Franchisor's initial training program along with Franchisee. If Franchisee is a partnership, corporation or limited liability company, at least one (1) of the trainees must be Franchisee's general partner, principal shareholder, or manager as appropriate. If Franchisee has a Key Manager, as described in Section 7.6.5, then he or she will attend and complete the required training. The required training lasts up to five (5) days and will consist of classroom and practical experience, including training in offering customer service, maintaining financial controls and general bookkeeping procedures, maintaining an adequate supply of inventory, operational techniques, human resources, instruction on using any required hardware or software, and maintenance procedures. All training will be held at Franchisor's affiliate-owned business, located in Charlotte, North Carolina, or a different site designated by Franchisor. All trainees whom Franchisee designates must attend the training course at the same time. All training related expenses, including Franchisee and Franchisee's employees' transportation to and from the training site, lodging, meals, and salaries during training, are Franchisee's sole responsibility. Franchisee and Franchisee's employee shall attend and complete Franchisor's initial training class to Franchisor's satisfaction at least thirty (30) days prior to the opening of Franchisee's Franchised Business. Should Franchisee or Franchisee's employees fail to complete the initial training program to Franchisor's satisfaction, the respective person may repeat the course, or in the case of an employee, Franchisee may send a replacement (the "Replacement Personnel") to the next available initial training program. Franchisor may charge for such Replacement Personnel attending an initial training program. Failure by Franchisee, an employee or any Replacement Personnel to complete the initial training program to Franchisor's satisfaction within the time period prescribed in this Agreement will constitute default of this Agreement and Franchisor may terminate the Agreement.

**8.2 Additional On-Site Training.** As part of the initial training program, Franchisor will provide Franchisee with two (2) days of on-site assistance at Franchisee's location immediately prior to and after the opening of its Franchised Business at no additional charge ("Additional On-Site Training"). Additional On-Site Training will include review and assessment of operations, staff training/performance, inventory management and final plans for opening. If additional training is required beyond the Additional On-Site Training, Franchisee will be advised of the adjustments needed to successfully complete the initial training program and be approved for opening.

**8.3 Training of Additional Personnel.** Franchisee's other employees may be trained by Franchisee, or at Franchisee's request, and subject to the availability of Franchisor's personnel, Franchisor will train Franchisee's additional personnel and require Franchisee to pay Franchisor's then-current fee for additional training. All training related expenses for Franchisee's additional teaching personnel, including transportation to and from the training site, lodging, meals, and salaries during training, are Franchisee's sole responsibility. Franchisor will provide Franchisee with training materials for Franchisee to use in training Franchisee's personnel. Only Franchisor's provided training

materials may be used by Franchisee in training Franchisee's personnel. Updated training materials will be provided to Franchisee by Franchisor upon written request. All training materials provided to Franchisee by Franchisor will, at all times, remain Franchisor's property, and Franchisee agrees not to challenge Franchisor's or Franchisor's affiliates' title or rights in or to the training materials. Franchisee may not make any disclosure, duplication or other unauthorized use of any portion of the training materials.

**8.4 Additional or Refresher Training Programs.** To assist Franchisee in the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business, Franchisor may offer additional training programs and/or refresher courses to Franchisee, Franchisee's Key Manager and/or Franchisee's employees. Franchisor may require Franchisee's attendance at these programs and/or courses up to five (5) days per year. Franchisee is responsible for the expenses of Franchisee, Franchisee's Key Manager, and Franchisee's employees, including transportation to and from the training site and lodging, meals, and salaries during such training.

## 9 INSURANCE

Franchisee agrees to purchase/procure and maintain such insurance covering the operation and location of the Franchised Business as Franchisor may designate from time to time, and as required under Franchisee's lease agreement for the Franchised Business premises, and as required under applicable laws, rules and regulations. Franchisor's present insurance requirements, which are subject to modification as designated by Franchisor, are as follows: (1) broad form comprehensive general liability coverage against claims for bodily and personal injury, death and property damage caused by or occurring in conjunction with the operation of the Franchised Business or otherwise in conjunction with the conduct of the Franchised Business pursuant to the this Agreement, including product liability insurance containing a minimum liability coverage of \$2,000,000, and broad form contractual liability coverage under one or more policies of insurance containing the minimum liability coverage of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 in the aggregate, or as otherwise prescribed by Franchisor from time to time; (2) property insurance for your building (if applicable), leasehold improvements, and business personal property (coverage should be on a Special Form with replacement cost valuation); (3) worker's compensation and employer's liability insurance in statutory amounts and unemployment insurance and state disability insurance as required by the applicable governing law, but employer's liability limits no less than \$1,000,000 per accident, \$1,000,000 per policy limit, and \$1,000,000 per employee; (4) employment practices liability coverage of \$1,000,000, or such amount as reasonably determined by Franchisor; (5) owned and/or non-owned automobile liability insurance with minimum combined single limits of \$1,000,000; (6) commercial umbrella insurance in a minimum amount of \$1,000,000; (7) property and inland marine insurance including "Special/All Risks perils" in an amount adequate to cover the replacement cost of the Outlet and property in the event of an insured loss, business income and extra expense, including at least \$25,000 in Bailee's Coverage for customer's property in your care, custody or control, Equipment Breakdown in an amount adequate to cover production equipment and Crime Coverage with a limit of at least \$25,000 covering Employee Dishonesty, Forgery, Money and Securities; and (8) any other insurance that Franchisor may specify in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing from time to time. Franchisee agrees to provide Franchisor with proof of coverage on demand. Franchisee agrees to obtain these insurance policies from insurance carriers that are rated "A-VIII" or better by Alfred M. Best & Company, Inc. and that are licensed and admitted in the state in which Franchisee operates its Franchised Business. All insurance policies must: (i) name Franchisor (and Franchisor's members, officers, directors, and employees) as additional insureds; and (ii) contain a

waiver by the insurance carrier of all subrogation rights against Franchisor. Furthermore, Franchisee shall be required to provide ten (10) days prior written notice of the termination, expiration, cancellation or modification of any insurance policy. Franchisor's acceptance of an insurance carrier does not constitute Franchisor's representation or guarantee that the insurance carrier will be capable of meeting claims during the term of the insurance policy. Franchisee agrees to carry such insurance as may be required by the Lease of the Approved Location or by any of Franchisee's lenders or equipment lessors and as may be required under applicable laws, rules and regulations. If Franchisee fails to comply with the minimum insurance requirements set forth herein, Franchisor has the right to obtain such insurance and keep same in force and effect and Franchisee shall pay Franchisor, on demand, the premium cost thereof and administrative costs of eighteen percent (18%) in connection with Franchisor's obtaining the insurance. Franchisee must provide Franchisor with copies of any insurance claims or insurance cancellations within twenty-four (24) hours. Franchisee has a twenty-four (24) hour opportunity to cure any lapses in insurance coverage. No insurance policy must be subject to cancellation, termination, nonrenewal or material modification, except upon at least thirty (30) days prior written notice from the insurance carrier to Franchisor. Franchisee must submit a certification of insurance that demonstrates compliance with this Section. Franchisor has the right to increase or otherwise modify the minimum insurance requirements upon thirty (30) days prior written notice to Franchisee, and Franchisee shall comply with any such modification within the time specified in said notice.

## **10 FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS**

Franchisee must maintain, for at least five (5) fiscal years from their preparation, complete financial records for the operation of the Franchised Business in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and must provide Franchisor, at Franchisor's request, with: (i) a weekly Gross Revenues Report signed by Franchisee and in the form Franchisor specifies that contains the sales information pertaining to the preceding Business Week including, without limitation, a summary of all monies received during the relevant period, as well as services purchased, average sales, and any other additional information which Franchisor deems necessary to properly evaluate Franchisee's progress; (ii) a monthly income statement and profit and loss statement, in a format specified by Franchisor, including a standard chart of accounts, within fifteen (15) days after the end of each month; (iii) annual financial reports and operating statements in the form Franchisor specifies, prepared by a certain public accountant or state licensed public accountant, within ninety (90) days after the close of each of Franchisee's fiscal years; (iv) state and local sales tax returns or reports and federal, state and local income tax returns for each year in which Franchisee's Franchised Business is operated, within thirty (30) days after their timely completion; and (v) such other reports as Franchisor may from time to time require, in the form and at the time Franchisor prescribes. Franchisee's fiscal year must be on a calendar year basis. Franchisee agrees to provide an unaudited quarterly profit and loss statement covering Franchisee's Franchised Business. These reports are due on the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) day of each quarter. Franchisee must also provide an unaudited profit and loss statement covering the Franchised Business for Franchisee's fiscal year end. To assist Franchisee in recording and keeping accurate and detailed financial records for reports and tax returns, Franchisor, at Franchisor's discretion, may specify the form in which the business records are to be maintained and provide a uniform set of business records for Franchisee to use. Franchisor will have full access to all of Franchisee's data, system, and related information by means of direct access, whether in person, or by telephone/modem installed and maintained at Franchisee's sole expense.

## **11 BOOKS AND RECORDS**

Franchisee must maintain accurate business records, reports, accounts, books and data relating to the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business. Franchisor and Franchisor's designees have the right to inspect and/or audit Franchisee's business records at any time during normal business hours, to determine whether Franchisee is current with suppliers and are otherwise operating in compliance with the terms of this Agreement and the Operations Manual. If any audit reveals that Franchisee has understated Franchisee's Royalty or marketing payments, or Franchisee's Local Marketing Requirement (as defined in Section 12.7), by more than two percent (2%), or if Franchisee has failed to submit timely reports and/or remittances for any two (2) reporting periods within any twelve (12)-month period, Franchisee must, within fifteen (15) days of written notice, pay the reasonable cost of such audit and/or inspection, including the cost of outside auditors and attorneys (to the extent Franchisor incurs such costs), together with amounts due for Royalty and other fees as a result of such underreporting and/or failure to submit reports, along with all late fees and interest which may otherwise be due under this Agreement.

## **12     MARKETING AND ADVERTISING**

Recognizing the value of advertising and promotion, and the importance of the standardization of advertising and promotion programs to the furtherance of the goodwill and public image of the System, the parties agree as follows:

12.1     **Generally.** With regard to advertising generally for the Franchised Business, Franchisee must place or display at the Approved Location (interior and exterior) only such signs, emblems, lettering, logos and displays and advertising materials as Franchisor approves in writing from time to time. Franchisee must submit to Franchisor, at least twenty (20) days prior to publication or use, samples of all sales, promotional, and advertising materials Franchisee desires to use, including, but not limited to, print, radio and television advertising, signage, supplies and packaging that Franchisor has not previously approved. Such submission will not affect Franchisee's right to determine the prices at which Franchisee sells Franchisee's products. Within ten (10) days of Franchisor's receipt of any sample sales promotional material or advertising materials from Franchisee, Franchisor will notify Franchisee in writing of Franchisor's approval or disapproval of the materials. If Franchisor's written approval thereof is not received within ten (10) days, the submitted material will be deemed to have been approved. Franchisee cannot use any advertising or promotional materials that have not previously been approved by Franchisor. All advertising must prominently display the Proprietary Marks and comply with any standards for use of the Proprietary Marks Franchisor establishes as set forth in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing. Franchisor may require Franchisee to discontinue the use of any advertising or marketing material, within time frames prescribed by Franchisor, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense.

12.2     **Advertising Restriction.** Franchisee is not permitted to solicit customers and/or advertise outside Franchisee's Protected Territory except to the extent that Franchisee has received Franchisor's prior written authorization, which Franchisor may withhold at its sole discretion. Franchisor may condition Franchisor's authorization upon Franchisee's agreement to offer to other System franchisees, specifically those who operate Franchised Businesses in territories encompassed by the circulation base of the proposed advertising, the opportunity to participate in, and share the expense of, such solicitation and/or advertising. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Franchisee may accept customers from outside Franchisee's Protected Territory at Franchisee's Approved Location, provided Franchisee did not solicit such customers by advertising outside of Franchisee's Protected

Territory without Franchisor's prior written consent. Franchisee may not advertise the Franchised Business, or any products or services offered by the Franchised Business via the Internet or any other means of e-commerce, except as permitted in Section 12.3.

12.3 **Internet Website.** Franchisee must have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the Internet at the bit speed Franchisor requires from time to time. Franchisee is prohibited, however, from establishing any website or other presence on the Internet, except as provided herein.

12.3.1 Franchisor may, but is not obligated to, establish an Internet website that provides information about the System and the products and services offered by LaundroLab businesses. In the event Franchisor exercises its right to create such a website, Franchisor shall have sole discretion and control over the website (including timing, design, contents and continuation).

12.3.2 Franchisor may, but is not obligated to, create interior pages on its website(s) that contain information about the Franchised Business and other LaundroLab franchised businesses. If Franchisor does create such pages, Franchisor may require Franchisee to prepare all or a portion of the page for the Franchised Business, at Franchisee's expense, using a template that Franchisor provides. All such information will be subject to Franchisor's approval prior to posting.

12.3.3 Except as approved in advance in writing by Franchisor, Franchisee must not establish or maintain a separate website, splash page, profile or other presence on the Internet, or otherwise advertise on the Internet or any other public computer network in connection with the Franchised Business, including any profile on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, Pinterest, Instagram, or any other social media and/or networking site. If such approval is granted by Franchisor, Franchisee must: (i) establish and operate such World Wide Web or Internet site in accordance with System standards and any other policies Franchisor designates in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing from time to time; and (ii) utilize any templates that Franchisor provides to Franchisee to create and/or modify such site(s). Franchisor reserves the right to modify the social media guidelines at any time. Franchisee must comply with any and all such modifications.

12.3.4 Franchisor shall have the right to modify the provisions of this Section.

12.3.5 Franchisor may use a portion of the Brand Development Fee or the Technology Fee to pay or reimburse itself for the costs incurred in connection with the development, maintenance and update of its website.

12.3.6 Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates are the lawful, rightful and sole owner of the Internet domain name [www.laundrolabusa.com](http://www.laundrolabusa.com) as well as any other Internet domain names registered by Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates, and unconditionally disclaims any ownership interest in such Internet domain names and any Internet domain names similar thereto. Franchisee agrees not to register any Internet domain name in any class or category that contains words used in or similar to any brand name owned by Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates or any abbreviation, acronym, phonetic variation or visual variation of those words.

12.4 **Grand Opening Advertising & Promotion.** During the period one hundred eighty (180) days prior to opening through sixty (60) days after the opening of the Franchised Business,

Franchisee must spend \$20,000 on grand opening advertising in its Protected Territory (the “Grand Opening Advertising Requirement”). Franchisee must put together a grand opening marketing plan in accordance with Franchisor’s designated guidelines and present the plan to Franchisor by the date Franchisor designates in advance of the scheduled opening date, and in any event at least sixty (60) days prior to the scheduled opening date. Franchisee must incorporate any modifications or adjustments Franchisor designates after Franchisor has had the opportunity to review Franchisee’s proposed plan. Franchisee must provide Franchisor with proof of all expenditures in the form and manner Franchisor designates, within the time frame Franchisor designates. Franchisee must comply with the requirements regarding grand opening advertising expenditures as outlined in the Manual. Franchisee may expend additional sums on advertising its grand opening at its sole discretion, subject to Sections 12.1 and 12.2 above.

12.5 **Brand Fund.** Franchisor has not established a brand fund (the “Brand Fund”) for the common benefit of System Franchisees, but reserves the right to do so upon ninety (90) days written notice to Franchisee. If implemented, Franchisee shall participate in and contribute weekly to the Brand Fund in an amount equal to one percent (1%) of Franchisee’s Gross Revenues (the “Brand Development Fee”) in the manner Franchisor prescribes, provided, however, Franchisor reserves the right to increase the Brand Development Fee to up to two percent (2%) of Gross Revenues upon thirty (30) days’ written notice. If Franchisor requires Franchisee to contribute to the Brand Fund, Franchisee must pay the Brand Development Fee in the same manner as the Royalty due under this Agreement. Franchisor has the right to require that an advertising/marketing cooperative and/or franchisee advisory council be formed, changed, dissolved or merged.

12.5.1 Franchisor will use Brand Development Fees, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, to develop, produce and distribute national, regional and/or local marketing and to create advertising materials and public relations programs which promote, in Franchisor’s sole judgment, the services offered by System franchisees. Franchisor has the sole right to determine contributions and expenditures from the Brand Fund, or any other advertising program, and sole authority to determine, without limitation, the selection of the advertising materials and programs; provided, however, that Franchisor will make a good faith effort to expend Brand Development Fees in the general best interests of the System on a national or regional basis. Franchisor may use the Brand Fund to satisfy any and all costs of maintaining, administering, directing, preparing, and producing advertisements and other marketing, including the cost of preparing and producing television, radio, magazine, Internet and newspaper advertising campaigns, the cost of direct mail and outdoor billboard advertising; the cost of public relations activities and advertising agencies; the cost of developing and maintaining an Internet website; and personnel and other departmental costs for advertising that Franchisor internally administers or prepares. Nevertheless, Franchisee acknowledges that not all System franchisees will benefit directly or on a pro rata basis from such expenditures. While Franchisor does not anticipate any part of the Brand Development Fees will be used for advertising that is principally a solicitation for franchisees, Franchisor reserves the right to use the Brand Development Fees for public relations or recognition of the LaundroLab brand and for the creation and maintenance of a website, a portion of which may be used to explain the franchise offering and solicit potential franchisees, and to include a notation in any advertisement indicating the availability of franchises. Sales materials, if developed, may be sold to franchisees at a reasonable cost.

12.5.2 Franchisor may periodically assist franchisees to maintain high quality standards through customer surveys, customer interviews, and other similar initiatives (“Surveys”). The cost of such programs will be borne by the Brand Fund. The cost of these programs may be

charged directly to Franchisee if Franchisee's results from a Survey fall below System-established minimum standards for such Surveys.

12.5.3 Franchisor has the right to reimburse itself from the Brand Development Fees for such reasonable costs and overhead, if any, that Franchisor may incur in activities reasonably related to the direction and implementation of the Brand Fund.

12.5.4 Franchisor will prepare, on an annual basis, and will have available for Franchisee within ninety (90) days of the end of the fiscal year, a statement of contributions and expenditures for the Brand Fund. The statement will be presented to Franchisee upon Franchisee's written request. The Brand Fund is not required to be independently audited.

**12.6 Regional Advertising and Promotional Cooperative.** Franchisor will have the right, in Franchisor's discretion, to designate any geographical area for purposes of establishing a regional advertising and promotional cooperative ("Cooperative"), and to determine whether a Cooperative is applicable to the Franchised Business. If a Cooperative is established applicable to the Franchised Business, Franchisee must participate in the Cooperative. Cooperative contributions will be credited towards the Local Marketing Requirement discussed in Section 12.7 below. Cooperative contributions will not exceed the Local Marketing Requirement unless a majority of the Cooperative votes to increase that requirement. The following provisions will apply to each Cooperative:

12.6.1 Each Cooperative will be organized and governed in a form and manner, and will commence operation on a date, approved in advance by Franchisor;

12.6.2 Each Cooperative will be organized for the exclusive purpose of administering regional advertising programs and developing, subject to Franchisor's approval, standardized advertising materials for use by the members in Local Marketing;

12.6.3 No promotional or advertising plans or materials may be used by a Cooperative or furnished to its members without Franchisor's prior approval. All such plans and materials must be submitted to Franchisor in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 12.1 hereof;

12.6.4 The Cooperative's activities will be agreed upon by a majority vote of the member franchisees in the Cooperative. All Cooperative contributions will be credited against the Local Marketing Requirement. The Cooperative may, by the majority vote of its members, require a Cooperative contribution in excess of the Local Marketing Requirement; and

12.6.5 Each member franchisee must submit to the Cooperative, no later than Wednesday of each week, for the preceding Business Week, its respective contribution as provided in this Agreement together with such other statements or reports as Franchisor may require or as may be required by the Cooperative with Franchisor's approval.

12.6.6 Franchisor may grant to Franchisee, in its sole discretion, an exemption for any length of time from the requirement of membership in a Cooperative, upon written request from Franchisee stating reasons supporting such exemption. Franchisor's decision concerning such request for exemption will be final.

**12.7 Local Advertising, Marketing and Promotional Expenditures.** In addition to the Brand Development Fees described above in Section 12.5, beginning in the month the Franchised Business is opened, and continuing through the twelfth (12<sup>th</sup>) month after the Franchised Business is opened, Franchisee will be required to spend a minimum of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) per month on local marketing and promotion in accordance with Franchisor's standards and specifications (the "Local Marketing Requirement").

Beginning in the thirteenth (13<sup>th</sup>) month after the Franchised Business is opened, and continuing throughout the remainder of the Term, Franchisee's Local Marketing Requirement will be reduced to a minimum of five hundred dollars (\$500) per month.

Franchisee must spend the Local Marketing Requirement as Franchisor prescribes in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing, which may include, without limitation, requirements for placing a certain number of and/or type(s) of media advertisements or engaging certain public figures to assist the Franchisee in promoting its Franchised Business. The Local Marketing Requirement must be expended within Franchisee's Protected Territory. Franchisee is prohibited from marketing outside of Franchisee's Protected Territory without first obtaining Franchisor's prior written consent. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee's Local Marketing Requirement must be expended regardless of the amount(s) spent by other System franchisees on Local Marketing. Franchisee may spend any additional sums Franchisee wishes on Local Marketing. Franchisee must use only such advertising and promotional materials as have been previously approved by Franchisor. Upon request by Franchisor, Franchisee will submit to Franchisor proof of Franchisee's expenditures on local marketing. Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to purchase advertising and/or marketing materials and services from Franchisor, its affiliates and/or designated third party suppliers at any time. Franchisor may conduct audits of Franchisee's Local Marketing expenditures. In addition to any and all other rights available to Franchisor under this Agreement and applicable law, Franchisor has the right to require you to pay any and all unexpended amounts directly to Franchisor or its designee. Franchisor and/or its designee, as applicable may expend such amounts on local, regional and/or national marketing, as Franchisor determines in its sole discretion.

**12.8 Pricing and Promotional Requirements.** Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee to offer services, memberships and products at prices not to exceed the prices Franchisor publishes from time to time, to the fullest extent permitted under applicable law. Franchisor reserves the right to require Franchisee and other Franchised Businesses to offer and participate in all promotions Franchisor designates at any time, including but not limited to charitable promotions, loyalty programs, discounts, and gift cards, at Franchisee's sole cost and expense. Franchisee is responsible for ensuring compliance with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations.

## **13 INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR; INDEMNIFICATION**

**13.1 Independent Contractor Status.** Franchisee is an independent contractor responsible for full control over the internal management and daily operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business, and neither party to this Agreement is the agent, principal, partner, employee, employer or joint venture partner of the other party. Franchisee may not act or represent itself, directly or by implication, as Franchisor's agent, partner, employee or joint venture partner, and Franchisee may not incur any obligation on Franchisor's behalf or in Franchisor's name. All stationery, business cards and contractual agreements entered into by Franchisee must contain Franchisee's corporate or fictitious name and a conspicuously displayed notice in the place Franchisor designates, stating: (i) Franchisee operates Franchisee's Franchised Business as an independently owned and operated LaundroLab Franchised Business, and (ii) Franchisee independently owns and operates the

Franchised Business as a System franchisee. Nothing in this Agreement authorizes Franchisee to make any contract, agreement, warranty, or representation on Franchisor's behalf, or to incur any debt or other obligation in Franchisor's name; and Franchisor will in no event assume liability for, or be deemed liable hereunder as a result of, any such action; nor will Franchisor be liable by reason of any of Franchisee's acts or omissions in the operation of the Franchised Business or for any claim or judgment arising therefrom against Franchisee or Franchisor. Neither this Agreement nor Franchisor's course of conduct is intended, nor may anything in this Agreement (nor Franchisor's course of conduct) be construed to state or imply that Franchisor is the employer of Franchisee's employees and/or independent contractors.

13.2 **Indemnification.** Franchisee and Franchisee's principals agree to indemnify, defend and hold Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates and their respective shareholders, directors, officers, employees, agents, successors and assignees ("Indemnitees") harmless against and to reimburse them for all claims, obligations, liabilities and damages ("Claims"), including any and all taxes, directly or indirectly arising out of, in whole or in part: (a) the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business, including the use, condition, or construction, equipping, decorating, maintenance or operation of the Franchised Business premises, the sale or delivery of laundry-related products and services and Franchisee's advertising; (b) the use of the Proprietary Marks and other Proprietary Material; (c) the transfer of any interest in this Agreement or Franchisee's Franchised Business in any manner not in accordance with this Agreement; (d) the infringement, alleged infringement, or any other violation or alleged violation by Franchisee or any of Franchisee's principals of any patent, mark or copyright or other proprietary right owned or controlled by third parties; or (e) libel, slander or any other form of defamation of Franchisor, the System or any franchisee or developer operating under the System, by Franchisee or by any of Franchisee's principals. For purposes of this indemnification, "Claims" will mean and include all obligations, actual, consequential, punitive and other damages, and costs reasonably incurred in the defense of any action, including attorneys', attorney assistants' and expert witness fees, costs of investigation and proof of facts, court costs, other litigation expenses, and travel and living expenses, whether or not such claims exceed the amount of insurance coverage available through Franchisee to Franchisor. Franchisor will have the right to defend any such claim against it in such manner as Franchisor deems appropriate or desirable in Franchisor's sole discretion. Such an undertaking by Franchisor will, in no manner or form, diminish Franchisee's and each of Franchisee's principals' obligations to indemnify the Indemnitees and to hold them harmless. This indemnity will continue in full force and effect subsequent to and notwithstanding the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

## **14 SALE OR TRANSFER**

14.1 **Transfer.** Franchisee's rights under this Agreement are personal, and Franchisee must not sell, transfer, assign or encumber Franchisee's interest in the Franchised Business without Franchisor's prior written consent. Any sale, transfer, assignment or encumbrance made without Franchisor's prior written consent will be voidable at Franchisor's option and will subject this Agreement to termination as specified herein.

### **14.2 Death or Disability.**

14.2.1 *Representative's Right to Continue as Franchisee.* In the event of Franchisee's death, disability or incapacitation (or the death, disability or incapacitation of Franchisee's partners or personal guarantors), Franchisee's legal representative, or Franchisee's

partner's or guarantor's respective legal representative, as applicable, will have the right to continue the operation of the Franchised Business as franchisee under this Agreement if: (i) within 45 days from the date of death, disability or incapacity (the "45-Day Period"), such person has obtained Franchisor's prior written approval and has executed Franchisor's then-current franchise agreement for the unexpired term of the franchise, or has furnished a personal guaranty of any partnership, corporate or limited liability company to satisfy Franchisee's obligations to Franchisor and Franchisor's affiliates; and (ii) such person successfully completes Franchisor's training program (which Franchisor will provide at Franchisor's then-current tuition rate). Such assignment by operation of law will not be deemed in violation of this Agreement, provided such heirs or legatees accept the conditions imposed by the Franchise Agreement and are acceptable to Franchisor.

#### 14.2.2 *Franchised Business Operation During and After 45-Day Period.*

Franchisor is under no obligation to operate the Franchised Business or incur any obligation on behalf of any incapacitated franchisee, during or after the 45-Day Period. If necessary, Franchisee (or Franchisee's legal representative, as applicable) will appoint a previously approved acting interim manager to operate the Franchised Business during the 45-Day Period. In the event of Franchisee's death, disability, absence or otherwise, Franchisor has the right, but not the obligation, to operate Franchisee's Franchised Business on Franchisee's behalf and at Franchisee's expense for such period of time (and under such terms and conditions) as Franchisor determines, including paying out the assets and/or revenues of the Franchised Business to cover any or all past, current and/or future obligations of the Franchised Business (including any amounts owed to Franchisor and/or any affiliate) in such priorities as Franchisor determines from time-to-time in Franchisor's sole and absolute discretion. Franchisor may pay itself a management fee of fifteen percent (15%) of Gross Revenues earned during such time period to reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's management services and other costs, including, without limitation travel and lodging expenses ("Management Fee"). Franchisor may obtain approval of a court or arbitrator for any such arrangements, the attorneys' fees and other costs incurred in connection with obtaining such approval to be charged against the assets and/or revenues of Franchisee's Franchised Business. Franchisee (and/or Franchisee's estate) will indemnify Franchisor against any costs and/or liabilities incurred by it in connection with, or related in any way to, the operation (or otherwise) of Franchisee's Franchised Business. This Management Fee is in addition to the amounts due under this Agreement for Royalty and other payments during the time which Franchisor takes over the management of the Franchised Business.

**14.3 Ownership Changes.** A sale, transfer or assignment requiring Franchisor's prior written consent will be deemed to occur: (i) if Franchisee is a corporation, upon any assignment, sale, pledge or transfer of any fractional portion of Franchisee's voting stock or any increase in the number of outstanding shares of Franchisee's voting stock that results in a change of ownership, (ii) if Franchisee is a partnership, upon the assignment, sale, pledge or transfer of any fractional partnership ownership interest; or (iii) if Franchisee is a limited liability company, upon the assignment, sale, pledge or transfer or any interest in the limited liability company. Any new partner, shareholder, member or manager owning more than ten percent (10%) of the outstanding shares of the corporation, will be required to personally guarantee Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement. A transfer pursuant to (i) and (iii) above will not be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal as set forth in Section 14.3.1.

**14.3.1 Right of First Refusal.** If Franchisee proposes to transfer either this Agreement or all, or substantially all, of the assets used in connection with the Franchised Business or any interest in Franchisee's lease to any third party (other than a corporation or limited liability

company as set forth in Section 14.4 hereof), Franchisee must first offer to sell such interest to Franchisor on the same terms and conditions as offered by such third party. Franchisee will obtain from the third party and provide Franchisor a statement in writing, signed by the third party and Franchisee, of the terms of the offer (“Letter of Intent”). If Franchisor elects not to accept the offer within a thirty (30) day period, Franchisee will have a maximum period of sixty (60) days to complete the transfer described in the Letter of Intent subject to the conditions for approval set forth in Section 14.3.2 hereof. Franchisee will effectuate no other sale or transfer as contemplated under the Letter of Intent without first complying with this Section 14.3.1. Any material change in the terms of the offer will be deemed a new proposal subject to Franchisor’s right of first refusal. So long as Franchisee has obtained Franchisor’s prior written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld, a transfer to an existing partner or shareholder, or a transfer as a result of the death, disability or incapacitation of a shareholder or partner, in accordance with the provisions set forth below, is not subject to Franchisor’s first right of refusal.

14.3.2 *Conditions for Approval.* Franchisor may condition Franchisor’s approval of any proposed sale or transfer of the Franchised Business or of Franchisee’s interest in this Agreement upon satisfaction of the following occurrences:

14.3.2.1 All of Franchisee’s accrued monetary obligations to Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, and Franchisor’s designated/approved suppliers and vendors, are satisfied;

14.3.2.2 Franchisee must cure all existing defaults under this Agreement, or any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor, Franchisor’s affiliates, Franchisor’s designated/approved suppliers and vendors, within the period permitted for cure and have substantially complied with such agreements during their respective terms;

14.3.2.3 Franchisee and Franchisee’s principals (if Franchisee is a partnership, corporation or limited liability company), and the transferee (if it has had any previous relationship with Franchisor or Franchisor’s affiliates), must execute a general release under seal, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor’s affiliates and officers, directors, shareholders and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities; provided, however, the release will not be inconsistent with any applicable state statute regulating franchising;

14.3.2.4 Franchisee or transferee will provide Franchisor a copy of the executed purchase agreement relating to the proposed transfer with all supporting documents and schedules, including transferee’s assumption of an agreement to faithfully perform all of Franchisee’s obligations under this Agreement;

14.3.2.5 The transferee must demonstrate to Franchisor’s satisfaction that he or she meets Franchisor’s educational, managerial and business standards; possesses a good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; has the aptitude and ability to conduct the business to be transferred; and has adequate financial resources and capital to meet the performance obligations under this Agreement; however, transferee cannot be in the same business as Franchisor either as licensor, franchisor, independent operator or licensee of any other business or chain that is similar in nature or in competition with Franchisor, except that the transferee may be an existing franchisee of ours;

14.3.2.6 The transferee must execute Franchisor's then-current Franchise Agreement for the unexpired term of this Agreement;

14.3.2.7 Franchisee or transferee must pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to \$15,000 plus any broker commissions due. We may assist with the sale of your Franchised Business or, with your prior written consent, contract with a broker or other agent on your behalf to assist with the sale of your Franchised Business. If we contract with a broker or other agent to assist with the sale of your Franchised Business on your behalf, you will have the right to review any contract with the broker or agent prior to engagement. If you approve of the contract with the broker or agent, you will then be responsible for any and all commissions due to the broker or agent in addition to our transfer fee. Franchisor will waive all transfer fees if Franchisee transfers the Franchised Business or Franchisee's interest in this Agreement to an immediate family member of Franchisee who has previously been approved by Franchisor, in writing, and has successfully completed Franchisor's initial training program as set forth in Section 8.1.

14.3.2.8 The transferee must satisfactorily complete Franchisor's training Program at the transferee's expense within the time frame Franchisor sets forth;

14.3.2.9 Franchisee (and Franchisee's principals if Franchisee is a partnership, corporation or limited liability company), and the members of their respective families must comply with the post-termination provisions of this Agreement;

14.3.2.10 The transferee must obtain, within the time limits set by Franchisor, and maintain thereafter, all permits and licenses required for the operation of the Franchised Business;

14.3.2.11 To the extent required by the terms of any leases or other agreements, the lessors or other parties must have consented to the proposed transfer;

14.3.2.12 The transfer must be made in compliance with any laws that apply to the transfer, including state and federal laws governing the offer and sale of franchises;

14.3.2.13 The purchase price and terms of the proposed transfer are not so burdensome to the prospective transferee as to impair or materially threaten its future operation of the Franchised Business and performance under its franchise agreement;

14.3.2.14 Franchisee must request that Franchisor provide the prospective transferee with Franchisor's current form of franchise disclosure document, and Franchisor will not be liable for any representations not included in the franchise disclosure document;

14.3.2.15 Franchisor's approval of the transfer will not constitute a waiver of any claims Franchisor may have against the transferring party;

14.3.2.16 Franchisor will have the right to disclose to any prospective transferee such revenue reports and other financial information concerning Franchisee and Franchisee's Franchised Business as Franchisee has supplied Franchisor hereunder; and

14.3.2.17 In any event, Franchisor may withhold or condition Franchisor's

consent to any transfer as Franchisor deems appropriate based on the circumstances of the transfer or otherwise.

**14.4 Transfer to a Corporation or Limited Liability Company.** If Franchisee is an individual and desires to assign its rights under this Agreement to a corporation or limited liability company, and if all of the following conditions are met, Franchisor will consent to the transfer without assessing the transfer fee set forth in Section 14.3.2.7, and such assignment will not be subject to Franchisor's right of first refusal in Section 14.3.1:

14.4.1 The corporation or limited liability company is newly organized, and its activities are confined to operating the Franchised Business;

14.4.2 Franchisee is, and at all times remains, the owner of at least 51% of the outstanding shares of the corporation or a controlling interest in the limited liability company;

14.4.3 The corporation or limited liability company agrees in writing to assume all of Franchisee's obligations hereunder; and

14.4.4 All stockholders of the corporation, or members and managers of the limited liability company, as applicable, personally guarantee prompt payment and performance by the corporation or limited liability company of all its obligations to Franchisor and Franchisor's affiliates, under this Agreement and any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates and execute a non-compete agreement as set forth in Section 17.4 hereof.

**14.5 Franchisor's Right to Transfer.** Franchisor has the right to sell, transfer, assign and/or encumber all or any part of Franchisor's assets and Franchisor's interest in, and rights and obligations under, this Agreement in Franchisor's sole discretion.

## **15 BREACH AND TERMINATION**

**15.1 Automatic Termination.** This Agreement will automatically terminate without notice or an opportunity to cure upon the occurrence of any of the following:

15.1.1 *Voluntary Bankruptcy.* If Franchisee makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, files or acquiesces in the filing of a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law, or consents to or acquiesces in the appointment of a trustee or receiver for Franchisee or the Franchised Business.

15.1.2 *Involuntary Bankruptcy.* If proceedings are commenced to have Franchisee adjudicated bankrupt or to seek Franchisee's reorganization under any state or federal bankruptcy or insolvency law, and such proceedings are not dismissed within sixty (60) days, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for Franchisee or the Franchised Business without Franchisee's consent, and the appointment is not vacated within sixty (60) days.

15.1.3 *Unauthorized Transfer.* Franchisee purports to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of Franchisee or any interest in the Franchised Business in violation of Section 14 hereof.

**15.2 With Notice and Without Opportunity to Cure.** Franchisor has the right to terminate this Agreement upon notice without providing Franchisee an opportunity to cure for any of the following breaches or defaults:

15.2.1 *Criminal Acts.* If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals are convicted of or plead guilty or no contest to a felony or take part in any criminal misconduct relevant to the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business.

15.2.2 *Fraud.* If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals commit any fraud or misrepresentation in the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business.

15.2.3 *Misrepresentation.* If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals make any misrepresentation or omission in connection with Franchisee's franchise application, including but not limited to any financial misrepresentation.

15.2.4 *Failure to Complete Training.* If Franchisee fails to complete initial training as provided in Section 8.1.

15.2.5 *Repeated Breaches.* If Franchisor sends Franchisee two (2) or more written notices to cure pursuant to Sections 15.3 or 15.4 hereof in any twelve (12)-month period.

15.2.6 *Breach of Other Agreements.* If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals materially breach any other agreement with Franchisor or any of Franchisor's affiliates, or threaten any material breach of any such agreement, or any Lease for the Approved Location, and fails to cure such breach within any permitted period for cure.

15.2.7 *Misuse of the Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information.* If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals materially violate any provision hereof pertaining to Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information or misuse the Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information.

15.2.8 *Violation of Health Code.* If Franchisee violates any health, safety or sanitation law, ordinance or regulation and fails to cure such violation within the cure period required by the party who issued such violation or operates the Franchised Business in a manner that presents a health or safety hazard to customers, or the general public.

15.2.9 *Violation of In-term Restrictive Covenant.* If Franchisee violates the in-term restrictive covenant contained in Section 17.1.

15.2.10 *Liens.* If a levy of writ of attachment or execution or any other lien is placed against Franchisee or any of Franchisee's principals or any of their assets which is not released or bonded against within 30 days.

15.2.11 *Insolvency.* If Franchisee or any of Franchisee's principals become insolvent.

15.2.12 *Abandonment.* If Franchisee voluntarily or otherwise abandons the Franchised Business. The term "abandon" includes any conduct which indicates a desire or intent to discontinue the franchisee business in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and will apply in

any event Franchisee fails to operate the Franchised Business as a System Franchised Business for a period of two (2) or more consecutive days without Franchisor's prior written approval.

15.2.13 *Unauthorized Products or Services.* If Franchisee offers any unauthorized and unapproved products or services at or from the Franchised Business.

15.2.14 *Unapproved Purchases.* Franchisee orders or purchases supplies, signs, furnishings, fixtures, equipment or inventory from an unapproved supplier or which Franchisor has not approved.

15.2.15 *Proprietary Software.* Franchisee misuses or makes unauthorized use of any Proprietary Software that Franchisor may develop for use in connection with the System.

15.2.16 *Insurance.* Franchisee fails to maintain insurance or to repay Franchisor for insurance paid for by it, or otherwise fails to adhere to the requirements of Section 9.

15.2.17 *Government Regulations.* Franchisee fails, within fifteen (15) days after notification of non-compliance by federal, state or local government authorities to comply with any law or regulation applicable to the Franchised Business.

15.2.18 *Government Actions.* Any government action is taken against Franchisee that results in any obligation upon Franchisor which in Franchisor's sole judgment is uneconomical, not in the best interests of Franchisor, or would result in Franchisor having an unintended relationship or obligation.

15.2.19 *Anti-Terrorist Activities.* Franchisee fails to comply with the provisions of Section 22.7.

15.2.20 *Personal Use of Franchised Business Property.* If Franchisee takes for Franchisee's own personal use any assets or property of the Franchised Business, including employee taxes, FICA, insurance or benefits.

15.2.21 *Insufficient Funds.* If there are insufficient funds in Franchisee's bank account to cover a check or EFT payment to Franchisor three (3) or more times within any twelve (12) month period.

15.2.22 *Under-reporting of Gross Revenues.* If any audit reveals that Franchisee has understated Franchisee's Royalty or marketing payments, or Franchisee's Local Marketing expenditures, by more than two percent (2%) or if Franchisee has failed to submit timely reports and/or remittances for any two (2) reporting periods within any 12-month period, as described in Section 11.

15.2.23 *Default Under Lease.* Franchisee defaults in obligations under any Lease agreement for the Approved Location.

15.3 **Upon 15 Days' Notice to Cure.** Franchisor has the right to terminate this Agreement if any of the following defaults remains uncured after expiration of the fifteen (15)-day cure period:

15.3.1 *Nonpayment.* If Franchisee fails to pay as and when due any sums owed to Franchisor, any of Franchisor's affiliates, or any of Franchisor's System Suppliers or vendors.

15.3.2 *Endorsement of Checks.* Franchisee fails to immediately endorse and deliver to Franchisor any payments due to Franchisor from any third party that is erroneously made to Franchisee.

15.3.3 *Failure to Maintain Sufficient Inventory Level.* If Franchisee fails to maintain sufficient levels of inventory to adequately meet consumer demand.

15.3.4 *Failure to Open.* If Franchisee fails to commence operations of Franchisee's Franchised Business within the time prescribed in Section 7.3 of this Agreement.

15.3.5 *Interruption of Service.* If Franchisee fails to maintain the prescribed months, days or hours of operation at the Franchised Business.

15.3.6 *Failure to Personally Supervise Franchised Business Operations or Employ Adequate Personnel.* If Franchisee fails, in Franchisor's sole discretion, to personally supervise day-to-day operation of the Franchised Business or fails to employ a sufficient number of qualified, competent personnel as Franchisor requires from time to time.

15.3.7 *Quality Control.* If Franchisee fails to maintain the strict quality controls reasonably required by this Agreement and/or the Operations Manual.

15.3.8 *Other Conduct Reflecting Adversely on System.* Franchisee conducts itself in a manner that, although not criminal, reflects adversely on the System, the Proprietary Marks, or the products offered through the System.

15.3.9 *Licenses and Permits.* Franchisee fails to procure or maintain any licenses, certifications, or permits necessary for the operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business.

15.4 **Upon 30 Days' Notice to Cure.** Franchisor has the right to terminate this Agreement if Franchisee fails to perform or comply with any one or more of the terms or conditions of this Agreement or any ancillary agreements between Franchisee and Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates and fails to cure such default after notice and expiration of the thirty (30)-day cure period.

15.5 **Step in Rights.** In addition to Franchisor's right to terminate this Agreement, and not in lieu of such right, or any other rights, Franchisor may have against Franchisee, upon a failure to cure any default within the applicable time period (if any), Franchisor has the right, but not the obligation, to enter upon the Franchised Business premises and exercise complete authority with respect to the operation of the Franchised Business until such time as Franchisor determines, in Franchisor's sole discretion that the default has been cured, and Franchisee is otherwise in compliance with this Agreement. In the event Franchisor exercises the rights described in this Section, Franchisee must pay Franchisor a reasonable management fee and reimburse Franchisor for all reasonable costs and overhead, if any, incurred in connection with its operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business including, without limitations, costs of personnel for supervising and staffing the Franchised Business and their travel and lodging accommodations, plus a twenty percent (20%) service charge. This fee is

in addition to the payment of the Royalty and all other fees due under this Agreement during the time Franchisor exercises its rights under this Agreement. If Franchisor undertakes to operate the Franchised Business pursuant to this Section, Franchisee agrees to indemnify and hold Franchisor (and Franchisor's representative(s) and employees) harmless from and against any fines, claims, suits or proceedings that may arise out of Franchisor's operation of the Franchised Business.

15.6 **Nonwaiver.** Franchisor's delay in exercising or failing to exercise any right or remedy under this Agreement or Franchisor's acceptance of any late or partial payment due hereunder will not constitute a waiver of any of Franchisor's rights or remedies against Franchisee.

## **16 RIGHTS AND DUTIES UPON TERMINATION OR EXPIRATION**

16.1 **Franchisee's Obligations.** Upon termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, and upon expiration and nonrenewal or transfer of this Agreement, Franchisee must, at Franchisee's cost and expense:

16.1.1 Immediately cease all operations under this Agreement;

16.1.2 Immediately pay Franchisor all unpaid fees and pay Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, Franchisor's major suppliers and vendors, all other monies owed;

16.1.3 Immediately discontinue the use of the Proprietary Marks;

16.1.4 Immediately return the Operations Manual and all other Proprietary Materials and Confidential Information Franchisor loaned to Franchisee and immediately and permanently cease use of such information and materials;

16.1.5 Immediately cease using all telephone numbers and listings used in connection with the operation of the Franchised Business, and direct the telephone company to transfer all such numbers and listings to Franchisor or Franchisor's designee pursuant to the Conditional Assignment of Franchisee's Telephone Numbers and Listings attached hereto as Exhibit D or, if Franchisor directs, to disconnect the numbers within fifteen (15) days of termination or expiration of this Agreement;

16.1.6 Immediately vacate the Franchised Business, and if Franchisor exercised Franchisor's rights pursuant to the Collateral Assignment of Lease attached as Exhibit C, arrange for transfer of the Lease to Franchisor within fifteen (15) days of termination or expiration of this Agreement;

16.1.7 Immediately surrender all stationery, printed matter, signs, advertising and marketing materials and other items containing the Proprietary Marks as Franchisor directs and all items that are a part of the trade dress of the System, no later than five (5) days after the termination or expiration of this Agreement;

16.1.8 Immediately cease to hold itself out as Franchisor's franchisee;

16.1.9 Take such action as will be necessary to amend or cancel any assumed name, business name or equivalent registration which contains any trade name or other Proprietary Mark

Franchisor licensed to Franchisee and furnish Franchisor evidence satisfactory to Franchisor of compliance with this obligation within fifteen (15) days after the termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement;

16.1.10 Permit Franchisor to make a final inspection of Franchisee's financial records, books, and other accounting records within one (1) month of the effective date of termination, expiration, or transfer;

16.1.11 Comply with the post-termination covenants set forth in Section 17 hereof, all of which will survive the transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement;

16.1.12 Cease to use in advertising or in any other manner, any methods, procedures or techniques associated with Franchisor or the System;

16.1.13 Immediately cease from engaging in any contacts with customers or former customers of the Franchised Business; and

16.1.13 Execute from time to time any necessary papers, documents, and assurances to effectuate the intent of this Section 16.

**16.2 Option to Purchase Personal Property.** Upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, Franchisor, or Franchisor's designee will also have the option, but not the obligation, to purchase any personal property used in connection with operation of Franchisee's Franchised Business by providing Franchisee written notice of Franchisor's election within sixty (60) days after such termination or expiration and by paying Franchisee the book value for such personal property within sixty (60) days of such notice. For purposes of this paragraph, "book value" means the amount Franchisee actually paid for the personal property less depreciation (calculated by using the straight-line depreciation method on a ten (10)-year depreciation schedule irrespective of the depreciation method or schedule Franchisee uses for accounting purposes). Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that Franchisor exercises Franchisor's right to purchase any personal property subject to a lease or finance agreement, the purchase price of such personal property will equal the amount of Franchisee's remaining obligations under the lease or finance agreement, as applicable. Franchisor will be entitled to offset the purchase price by the amount of money owed by Franchisee to Franchisor for any payments necessary to acquire clear title to property or for any other debt. If Franchisor exercises Franchisor's option to purchase, pending the closing of such purchase, Franchisor has the right to appoint a manager to maintain operation of the Franchised Business, or Franchisor may require that Franchisee close the Franchised Business during such period without removing any assets. Franchisee is required to maintain in force all insurance policies required under this Agreement until the date of such closing. Franchisor has the unrestricted right to assign this option to purchase the Franchised Business. Franchisor will be entitled to all customary warranties and representations in connection with Franchisor's purchase of Franchisee's property, including, without limitation, representations and warranties as to ownership and condition of and title to the property; liens and encumbrances on the property; validity of contracts and agreements; and liabilities affecting the property, contingent or otherwise.

**16.3 Exclusions.** Franchisor may exclude from the personal property purchased under Section 16.2 cash or its equivalent and any equipment, signs, inventory, materials and supplies that are not reasonably necessary (in function or quality) to the Franchised Business's operation or that

Franchisor has not approved as meeting standards for the Franchised Business.

**16.4 Damages, Costs, and Expenses.** In the event of termination for any default by Franchisee, Franchisee will promptly pay to Franchisor all damages, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by Franchisor as a result of the default, which obligation will create and remain, until paid in full, a lien in favor of Franchisor against any and all of Franchisee's personal property, furnishings, equipment, signs, fixtures and inventory related to the operation of the Franchised Business.

## **17 COVENANTS**

Franchisee acknowledges that as a participant in Franchisor's System, Franchisee will receive proprietary and confidential information and materials, trade secrets, and the unique methods, procedures and techniques which Franchisor has developed. Therefore, in order to protect Franchisor and all Franchisor's franchisees, Franchisee agrees as follows:

**17.1 During the Term of This Agreement.** During the term of this Agreement, neither Franchisee, Franchisee's officers, directors, principals, or Key Managers, nor any member of the immediate family of Franchisee or Franchisee's officers, directors, principals, or Key Managers may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

17.1.1 Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business deriving ten percent (10%) or more of its revenue from laundry or laundry delivery services or any other goods or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees (a "Competing Business") or any business that licenses the right to operate a Competing Business; provided, however, that this Section does not apply to Franchisee's operation of a Franchised Business under Franchisor's System;

17.1.2 Employ or seek to employ any person who is at that time employed by Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates or any other System franchisee, or otherwise directly or indirectly induce or seek to induce such person to leave his or her employment thereat; or

17.1.3 Divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks or the System.

### **17.2 After the Term of This Agreement.**

17.2.1 For a period of two (2) years after the expiration and nonrenewal, transfer or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither Franchisee, Franchisee's officers, directors, principals, or Key Managers, nor any member of the immediate family of Franchisee or Franchisee's officers, directors, principals, or Key Managers may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation enter into any business competing in whole or in part with Franchisor granting franchises or licenses for Competing Businesses at the time this Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed.

17.2.2 For a period of two (2) years after the expiration, transfer or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither Franchisee, Franchisee's principals, nor any member of the immediate family of Franchisee or Franchisee's principals may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

17.2.2.1 Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any Competing Business: (i) within the Protected Territory, including at the Approved Location; or (ii) within a twenty-five (25) mile radius of the perimeter of (a) the Protected Territory being granted hereunder, (b) any other Protected Territory licensed by Franchisor as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement, or (c) any other Franchised Business; or

17.2.2.2 Solicit business from customers of Franchisee's former Franchised Business or contact any of Franchisor's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose;

17.2.2.3 Solicit any of Franchisor's employees, or the employees of Franchisor's affiliates or any other System franchisee to discontinue employment.

17.3 **Intent and Enforcement.** It is the parties' intent that the provisions of this Section 17 be judicially enforced to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law. Accordingly, the parties agree that any reduction in scope or modification of any part of the noncompetition provisions contained herein will not render any other part unenforceable. In the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Section 17 by Franchisee, any of Franchisee's principals, or any member of the immediate family of Franchisee or Franchisee's principals, Franchisor will be entitled to an injunction restraining such person from any such actual or threatened breach. Franchisee acknowledges that the covenants contained herein are necessary to protect the goodwill of the Franchised Business, other LaundroLab franchisees, and the System. Franchisee further acknowledges that covenants contained in this Section 17 are necessary to protect Franchisor's procedures and know-how transmitted during the term of this Agreement. Franchisee agrees that in the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Section 17, Franchisor's harm will be irreparable and that Franchisor has no adequate remedy at law to prevent such harm. Franchisee acknowledges and agrees, on Franchisee's own behalf and on behalf of the persons who are liable under this Section 17, that each has previously worked or been gainfully employed in other careers and that the provisions of this Section 17 in no way prevent any such person from earning a living. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that the time limitation of this Section 17 will be tolled during any default under this Section 17.

17.4 **Employees.** Franchisee will ensure that Franchisee's principals, employees and members of their immediate families who have access to Franchisor's Confidential Information, including all of Franchisee's managers and other key employees, execute a Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement, in the form attached as Exhibit E to the Franchise Agreement, or as Franchisor, in Franchisor's sole discretion, otherwise prescribes. Franchisee must furnish Franchisor a copy of each executed agreement.

17.5 **No Defense.** Franchisee hereby agrees the existence of any claim Franchisee may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, will not constitute a defense to

Franchisor's enforcement of the covenants contained in this Section 17. Franchisee agrees to pay all costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that Franchisor incurs in connection with the enforcement of this Section 17.

## **18 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

18.1 **Choice of Law.** This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of North Carolina (without reference to its conflict of laws principals).

18.2 **Internal Dispute Resolution.** Franchisee must first bring any claim or dispute between Franchisee and Franchisor to Franchisor's President, after providing notice as set forth in Section 18.6 below. Franchisee must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before Franchisee may bring Franchisee's dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally will survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

18.3 **Mediation.** At Franchisor's option, all claims or disputes between Franchisor and Franchisee or its affiliates arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Agreement or any other agreement by and between Franchisor and Franchisee or its affiliates, or any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising from such agreement, which are not first resolved through the internal dispute resolution procedure set forth in Section 18.2 above, must be submitted first to mediation, in Charlotte, North Carolina under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), in accordance with AAA's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect. Before commencing any legal action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, Franchisee must submit a notice to Franchisor, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such claim or dispute. Franchisor will have a period of 30 days following receipt of such notice within which to notify Franchisee as to whether Franchisor or its affiliates elects to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation. Franchisee may not commence any action against Franchisor or its affiliates in respect to any such claim or dispute in any court unless Franchisor fails to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation, or such mediation proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written declaration of the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a result of a written declaration by Franchisor. Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein, may be specifically enforced by Franchisor. Each party will bear its own cost of mediation, and Franchisor and Franchisee will share mediation costs equally. This agreement to mediate will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement.

18.3.1 The parties will not be required to first attempt to mediate a controversy, dispute, or claim through mediation as set forth in this Section 18.3 if such controversy, dispute, or claim concerns an allegation that a party has violated (or threatens to violate, or poses an imminent risk of violating):

18.3.1.1 Any federally protected intellectual property rights in the Proprietary Marks, the System, or in any Confidential Information;

18.3.1.2 Any claims pertaining to or arising out of any warranty issue; or

18.3.1.3 Any of the restrictive covenants contained in this Agreement.

18.4 **Selection of Venue.** Nothing contained in this Agreement will prevent Franchisor

from applying to and obtaining from any court of competent jurisdiction a writ of attachment, temporary injunction, preliminary injunction and/or other emergency relief available to safeguard and protect Franchisor's interests. The parties expressly agree to the jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in Charlotte, North Carolina and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court presiding over Charlotte, North Carolina. Franchisee acknowledges that the parties have entered into this Agreement in Charlotte, North Carolina and that Franchisee is to receive valuable and continuing services emanating from Franchisor's headquarters in Charlotte, North Carolina, including but not limited to training, assistance, support and the development of the System. In recognition of such services and their origin, Franchisee hereby irrevocably consents to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts of North Carolina set forth above.

**18.5 Third Party Beneficiaries.** Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, agents and/or employees are express third party beneficiaries of the provisions of this Agreement, including the mediation provision set forth in this Section 18, each having authority to specifically enforce the right to mediate/arbitrate claims asserted against such person(s) by Franchisee.

**18.6 Prior Notice of Claims.** As a condition precedent to commencing an action for damages or for violation or breach of this Agreement, Franchisee must notify Franchisor within thirty (30) days after the occurrence of the violation or breach, and failure to timely give such notice will preclude any claim for damages.

**18.7 No Right to Offset.** Franchisee is prohibited from withholding all or any part of any payment to Franchisor or any of its affiliates on the grounds of Franchisor's alleged nonperformance or as an offset against any amount Franchisor or any of Franchisor's affiliates allegedly may owe Franchisee under this Agreement or any related agreements.

**18.8 Injunctive Relief.** Nothing in this Agreement will prevent Franchisor from seeking to obtain injunctive relief, without posting a bond, against threatened conduct that will cause Franchisor loss or damages, under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining restraining orders and preliminary and permanent injunctions. If injunctive relief is granted, Franchisee's only remedy will be the court's dissolution of the injunctive relief. If the injunctive relief was wrongfully issued, Franchisee expressly waives all claims for damages Franchisee incurred as a result of the wrongful issuance.

**18.9 Limitation of Action.** Franchisee further agrees that no cause of action arising out of or under this Agreement may be brought or maintained by Franchisee against Franchisor unless brought before the expiration of two (2) years after the act, transaction or occurrence upon which such action is based or the expiration of two (2) years after the Franchisee becomes aware of facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that Franchisee may have a claim against Franchisor hereunder, whichever occurs sooner, and that any action not brought within this period will be forever barred, including as a claim (including a claim in any arbitration), counterclaim, defense, or set-off.

**18.9.1** Franchisee hereby waives the right to obtain any remedy based on alleged fraud, misrepresentation, or deceit by Franchisor, including, without limitation, rescission of this Agreement, in any mediation, judicial, or other adjudicatory proceeding arising hereunder, except upon a ground expressly provided in this Agreement, or pursuant to any right expressly granted by any applicable statute expressly regulating the sale of franchises, or any regulation or rules promulgated thereunder.

**18.10 Waiver of Punitive Damages.** Franchisee hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages (including, without limitation, lost profits) against Franchisor arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agrees that in the event of a dispute, that Franchisee's recovery is limited to actual damages. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions will continue in full force and effect, including, without limitation, the waiver of any right to claim any consequential damages.

**18.11 THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR EQUITY, REGARDLESS OF WHICH PARTY BRINGS SUIT. THIS WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY MATTER WHATSOEVER BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE PERFORMANCE OF EITHER PARTY, AND/OR FRANCHISEE'S PURCHASE FROM FRANCHISOR OF THE FRANCHISE AND/OR ANY GOODS OR SERVICES. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL PROCEEDINGS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, OR THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS, WILL BE CONDUCTED ON AN INDIVIDUAL, NOT A CLASS-WIDE BASIS, AND THAT ANY PROCEEDING BETWEEN FRANCHISEE, FRANCHISEE'S GUARANTORS AND FRANCHISOR OR ITS AFFILIATES/OFFICERS/EMPLOYEES MAY NOT BE CONSOLIDATED WITH ANY OTHER PROCEEDING BETWEEN FRANCHISOR AND ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY.**

## **19 REPRESENTATIONS**

**19.1 No Authority.** NO SALESPERSON, REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER PERSON HAS THE AUTHORITY TO BIND OR OBLIGATE FRANCHISOR EXCEPT FRANCHISOR'S AUTHORIZED OFFICER BY A WRITTEN DOCUMENT. FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT NO REPRESENTATIONS, PROMISES, INDUCEMENTS, GUARANTEES OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WERE MADE BY FRANCHISOR OR ON FRANCHISOR'S BEHALF THAT HAVE LED FRANCHISEE TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. FRANCHISEE UNDERSTANDS THAT WHETHER FRANCHISEE SUCCEEDS AS A FRANCHISEE IS DEPENDENT UPON FRANCHISEE'S EFFORTS, BUSINESS JUDGMENTS, THE PERFORMANCE OF FRANCHISEE'S EMPLOYEES, MARKET CONDITIONS AND VARIABLE FACTORS BEYOND FRANCHISOR'S CONTROL OR INFLUENCE. FRANCHISEE FURTHER UNDERSTANDS THAT SOME FRANCHISEES ARE MORE OR LESS SUCCESSFUL THAN OTHER FRANCHISEES AND THAT FRANCHISOR HAS MADE NO REPRESENTATION THAT FRANCHISEE WILL DO AS WELL AS ANY OTHER FRANCHISEE.

**19.2 Receipt.** THE UNDERSIGNED ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF THIS AGREEMENT, WITH ALL BLANKS COMPLETED AND WITH ANY AMENDMENTS AND EXHIBITS, AT LEAST SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS PRIOR TO EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT. IN ADDITION, THE UNDERSIGNED ACKNOWLEDGES RECEIPT OF FRANCHISOR'S FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AT LEAST FOURTEEN (14) CALENDAR DAYS PRIOR TO THE EXECUTION OF THIS AGREEMENT OR FRANCHISEE'S PAYMENT OF ANY MONIES TO FRANCHISOR, REFUNDABLE OR OTHERWISE.

**19.3 Opportunity for Review by Franchisee’s Advisors.** FRANCHISEE ACKNOWLEDGES THAT FRANCHISOR HAS RECOMMENDED, AND THAT FRANCHISEE HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO OBTAIN, REVIEW THIS AGREEMENT AND FRANCHISOR’S FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT BY FRANCHISEE’S LAWYER, ACCOUNTANT OR OTHER BUSINESS ADVISOR PRIOR TO EXECUTION HEREOF.

**19.4 Execution of Agreement.** EACH OF THE UNDERSIGNED PARTIES WARRANTS THAT IT HAS THE FULL AUTHORITY TO SIGN AND EXECUTE THIS AGREEMENT. IF FRANCHISEE IS A PARTNERSHIP OR CORPORATION, THE PERSON EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF SUCH PARTNERSHIP OR CORPORATION WARRANTS TO FRANCHISOR, BOTH INDIVIDUALLY AND IN HIS CAPACITY AS PARTNER OR OFFICER, THAT ALL OF THE PARTNERS OF THE PARTNERSHIP OR ALL OF THE SHAREHOLDERS OF THE CORPORATION, AS APPLICABLE, HAVE READ AND APPROVED THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING ANY RESTRICTIONS WHICH THIS AGREEMENT PLACES UPON RIGHTS TO TRANSFER THEIR INTEREST IN THE PARTNERSHIP OR CORPORATION.

**20 GUARANTY**

If Franchisee is a corporation, or subsequent to execution hereof, Franchisee assigns this Agreement to a corporation, all shareholders of Franchisee’s outstanding shares and their spouses (or if Franchisee is a partnership, or subsequent to execution hereof, Franchisee assigns this Agreement to a partnership, all partners and their spouses, or if Franchisee is a limited liability company, or subsequent to execution hereof Franchisee assigns this Agreement to a limited liability company, all members and managers and their spouses) hereby personally and unconditionally guarantee without notice, demand, or presentment, the payment of all of Franchisee’s monetary obligations under this Agreement, and any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and/or Franchisor’s affiliates, as if each were an original party to this or any other agreement in his or her individual capacity. All such personal guarantors further agree to be bound by the restrictions of Franchisee’s activities upon transfer, termination, or expiration and nonrenewal of this Agreement as if each were an original party to this Agreement in his or her individual capacity. All such personal guarantors and their spouses must execute a continuing personal guarantee in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

**21 NOTICES**

All notices and requests to be given under this Agreement are to be in writing, and delivered by either hand delivery or overnight mail by a recognized carrier offering a delivery receipt, to the following addresses (which may be changed by written notice):

Franchisee Name/Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Franchisor Name/Address: Alex Smereczniak  
LaundroLab, LLC  
4444 South Boulevard Suite #300  
Charlotte, NC 28209

## 22 MISCELLANEOUS

22.1 **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire Agreement of the parties. There are no representations either oral or written, except those contained in this Agreement. This written Agreement includes all representations between the parties. This agreement may not be modified except by a written document signed by both parties. Nothing in the Agreement is intended to disclaim the representations Franchisor made in the franchise disclosure document furnished to you.

22.2 **Construction of Language.** The language of this Agreement will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. All words in this Agreement refer to whatever number or gender the context requires. If more than one party or person is referred to as Franchisee, their obligations and liabilities will be joint and several. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation. Reference to Franchisee's "immediate family" means Franchisee's spouse, parents, children and siblings and Franchisee's spouse's parents, children and siblings. Reference to Franchisee's "principals" means Franchisee's partners, officers, directors, shareholders, members and managers, as applicable. References to "Franchisor" and "Franchisee" include the party's successors, assigns or transferees. The parties have had a reasonable opportunity to review this Agreement. In the event of an ambiguity or if a question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement will be construed as if drafted jointly by all of the parties, and no presumptions or burdens of proof will arise in favor of any party by virtue of the authorship of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

22.3 **Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is deemed invalid or inoperative for any reason, that provision will be deemed modified to the extent necessary to make it valid and operative or, if it cannot be so modified, it will then be severed, and the remainder of that provision will continue in full force and effect as if this Agreement had been signed with the invalid portion so modified or eliminated; provided, however, that if any part of this Agreement relating to payments to Franchisor or any of its affiliates or protection of the Proprietary Marks or the Confidential Information, including the Operations Manual and Franchisor's other trade secrets, is declared invalid or unenforceable, then Franchisor at Franchisor's option may terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice to Franchisee.

22.4 **State Law Applies.** If any provision of this Agreement, including but not limited to its provisions for transfer, renewal, termination, notice of termination, or cure rights, is inconsistent with any valid law or regulation of the state in which the Franchised Business is located, then the valid law or regulation of that state applicable to the franchise will supersede any provision of this Agreement that is less favorable to Franchisee.

22.5 **Additional Documentation.** Franchisee must from time to time, subsequent to the date first set forth above, at Franchisor's request and without further consideration, execute and deliver such other documentation or agreement and take such other action as Franchisor reasonably may require in order to effectuate the transactions contemplated herein. In the event that Franchisee fails

to comply with the provisions of this Section 22.5, Franchisee hereby appoints Franchisor as Franchisee's attorney-in-fact to execute any and all documents on Franchisee's behalf, reasonably necessary to effectuate the transactions contemplated herein.

**22.6 Force Majeure.** Neither Franchisee nor Franchisor or Franchisor's affiliates will be liable for loss or damage or deemed to be in breach of this Agreement or any related agreement if its failure to perform its obligations is not the fault nor within the reasonable control of the person due to perform but results from, without limitation, fire, flood, natural disasters, acts of God, governmental acts or orders, or civil disorders. Any delay resulting from any such cause will extend the time of performance for the period of such delay or for such other reasonable period of time as the parties agree in writing or will excuse performance, in whole or in part, as Franchisor deems reasonable.

**22.7 Anti-Terrorist Activities.** Franchisee certifies that neither Franchisee, nor Franchisee's owners, principals, employees or anyone associated with Franchisee is listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224 (the "Annex"). Franchisee agrees not to hire or have any dealings with a person listed in the Annex. Franchisee certifies that Franchisee has no knowledge or information that, if generally known, would result in Franchisee, Franchisee's owners, principals, employees, or anyone associated with Franchisee being listed in the Annex. Franchisee agrees to comply with and/or assist Franchisor to the fullest extent possible in Franchisor's efforts to comply with the Anti-Terrorism Laws (as defined below). In connection with such compliance, Franchisee certifies, represents, and warrants that none of Franchisee's property or interests are subject to being "blocked" under any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws and that Franchisee and Franchisee's owners or principals are not otherwise in violation of any of the Anti-Terrorism Laws. Franchisee is solely responsible for ascertaining what actions must be taken by Franchisee to comply with all such Anti-Terrorism Laws, and Franchisee specifically acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee's indemnification responsibilities as provided in Section 13.2 of this Agreement pertain to Franchisee's obligations under this Section 22.7. Any misrepresentation by Franchisee under this Section or any violation of the Anti-Terrorism Laws by Franchisee, Franchisee's owners, principals or employees will constitute grounds for immediate termination, upon notice, of this Agreement and any other agreement Franchisee has entered into with Franchisor or one of Franchisor's affiliates in accordance with the terms of Section 15.2.19 of this Agreement. As used herein, "Anti-Terrorism Laws" means Executive Order 13224 issued by the President of the United States, the Terrorism Sanctions Regulations (Title 31, Part 595 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the Foreign Terrorist Organizations Sanctions Regulations (Title 31, Part 597 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the Cuban Assets Control Regulations (Title 31, Part 515 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations), the USA PATRIOT Act, and all other present and future federal, state and local laws, ordinances, regulations, policies lists and any other requirements of any Governmental Authority (including without limitation, the United States Department of Treasury Office of Foreign Assets Control) addressing or in any way relating to terrorist acts and acts of war.

**22.8 Attorneys' Fees.** If Franchisee is in breach or default of any monetary or non-monetary material obligation under this Agreement or any related agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates, and Franchisor engages an attorney to enforce Franchisor's rights (whether or not formal judicial proceedings are initiated), Franchisee must pay all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and litigation expenses Franchisor incurs. If Franchisee institutes any legal action to interpret or enforce the terms of this Agreement, and Franchisee's claim in such action is denied or the action is dismissed, Franchisor is entitled to recover Franchisor's reasonable attorneys' fees, and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in defending against same, and to have such

an amount awarded as part of the judgment in the proceeding.

**23 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

Franchisee hereby acknowledges the following:

23.1. Franchisee has conducted an independent investigation of all aspects relating to the financial, operational and other aspects of the business of operating the Franchised Business. Franchisee further acknowledges that, except as may be set forth in Franchisor’s Disclosure Document, no representations of performance (financial or otherwise) for the Franchised Business provided for in this Agreement has been made to Franchisee by Franchisor and Franchisee and any and all Principals hereby waive any claim against Franchisor for any business failure Franchisee may experience as a franchisee under this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.2. Franchisee has conducted an independent investigation of the business contemplated by this Agreement and understands and acknowledges that the business contemplated by this Agreement involves business risks making the success of the venture largely dependent upon the business abilities and participation of Franchisee and its efforts as an independent business operation.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.3. Franchisee agrees that no claims of success or failure have been made to it or him or her prior to signing this Agreement and that it/she/he understands all the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Franchisee further acknowledges that this Agreement contains all oral and written agreements, representations and arrangements between the parties hereto, and any rights which the respective parties hereto may have had under any other previous contracts are hereby cancelled and terminated, and that this Agreement cannot be changed or terminated orally.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.4. Franchisee has no knowledge of any representations by Franchisor or its officers, directors, shareholders, employees, sales representatives, agents or servants, about the business contemplated by this Agreement that are contrary to the terms of this Agreement or the documents incorporated herein. Franchisee acknowledges that no representations or

warranties are made or implied, except as specifically set forth herein. Franchisee represents, as an inducement to Franchisor's entry into this Agreement, that it has made no misrepresentations in obtaining this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.5. Franchisor expressly disclaims the making of, and Franchisee acknowledges that it has not received or relied upon, any warranty or guarantee, express or implied, as to the potential volume, profits or success of the business venture contemplated by this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.6. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchisor's approval or acceptance of Franchisee's Business location does not constitute a warranty, recommendation or endorsement of the location for the Franchised Business, or any assurance by Franchisor that the operation of the Franchised Business at the premises will be successful or profitable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.7. Franchisee acknowledges that it has received the LaundroLab, LLC Franchise Disclosure Document with a complete copy of this Agreement and all related Exhibits and agreements at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date on which this Agreement was executed. Franchisee further acknowledges that Franchisee has read such Franchise Disclosure Document and understands its contents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.8. Franchisee acknowledges that it has had ample opportunity to consult with its own attorneys, accountants and other advisors and that the attorneys for Franchisor have not advised or

represented Franchisee with respect to this Agreement or the relationship thereby created.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.9. Franchisee, together with Franchisee’s advisers, has sufficient knowledge and experience in financial and business matters to make an informed investment decision with respect to the Franchise granted by this Agreement.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.10. Franchisee is aware of the fact that other present or future franchisees of Franchisor may operate under different forms of agreement(s), and consequently that Franchisor’s obligations and rights with respect to its various franchisees may differ materially in certain circumstances.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.11. It is recognized by the parties that Franchisor is also (or may become) a manufacturer or distributor of certain products under the Marks licensed herein; and it is understood that Franchisor does not warrant that such products will not be sold within the Franchisee’s Territory by others who may have purchased such products from Franchisor.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

23.12. Release of Prior Claims. BY EXECUTING THIS AGREEMENT, FRANCHISEE AND ANY PRINCIPAL, INDIVIDUALLY AND ON BEHALF OF FRANCHISEE'S AND SUCH PRINCIPAL'S HEIRS, LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, HEREBY FOREVER RELEASE AND DISCHARGE LAUNDROLAB, LLC AND THE LAUNDROLAB INDEMNITEES, AND ALL OF THEIR OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, SHAREHOLDERS, AGENTS AND SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS FROM ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, DEMANDS AND JUDGMENTS RELATING TO OR ARISING UNDER THE STATEMENTS, CONDUCT, CLAIMS OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE PARTIES EXECUTED PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, WHETHER PRESENTLY KNOWN OR UNKNOWN, SUSPECTED OR UNSUSPECTED, ARISING UNDER THE FRANCHISE, SECURITIES, TAX OR ANTITRUST LAWS OF THE UNITED STATES OR OF ANY STATE OR TERRITORY THEREOF.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Initial

*[signatures on following page]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, AND INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND  
HEREBY, THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE CAUSED THIS AGREEMENT TO BE  
EXECUTED EFFECTIVE THE DATE FIRST SET FORTH ABOVE.**

**FRANCHISEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual, Partnership or Corporation Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**PERSONAL GUARANTORS**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**FRANCHISOR**

**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit A**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**SITE SELECTION ADDENDUM**

LaundroLab, LLC (“Franchisor”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”), have this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, entered into a Franchise Agreement for the operation of a Franchised Business using Franchisor’s Proprietary Marks and System (the “Franchised Business”) and desire to supplement its terms, as set forth below. The parties therefore agree as follows:

1. Within 120 days after Franchisee receives notice of approval of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee must obtain a site, at Franchisee’s expense, for the business franchised under the Franchise Agreement (the “Franchised Business”), which Franchisor will approve as hereinafter provided. The site must be within the following protected territory:

\_\_\_\_\_ (the “Site Selection Protected Territory”).

2. Franchisee’s failure to obtain a site for the Franchised Business within the time required in Paragraph 1 will constitute a default under the Franchise Agreement and this Site Selection Addendum. Time is of the essence.

3. Prior to Franchisee’s acquisition by lease or purchase of a site for the Franchised Business, Franchisee must submit to Franchisor, in the form Franchisor specifies, a completed site review form, such other information or materials as Franchisor may reasonably require, and a letter of intent or other evidence satisfactory to Franchisor that confirms Franchisee’s favorable prospects for obtaining the proposed site. Recognizing that time is of the essence, Franchisee must submit a proposed site, together with the information and materials required by this Paragraph 3, to Franchisor for Franchisor’s approval within ninety (90) days after execution of this Site Selection Addendum. Franchisor will have fifteen (15) days after receipt of such information and materials from Franchisee to approve or disapprove, in Franchisor’s sole discretion, the site as a location for the Franchised Business. No proposed site will be deemed approved unless Franchisor has expressly approved it in writing.

4. Franchisor will furnish to Franchisee such site selection guidelines, consultation and on- site evaluation as Franchisor deems advisable as part of Franchisor’s evaluation of Franchisee’s request for site approval. Franchisor will not, however, provide on-site evaluation for any proposed site prior to Franchisor’s receipt of the information and materials required by Paragraph 3 hereof. If Franchisor deems on-site evaluation necessary and appropriate, Franchisor will conduct up to one (1) on-site evaluation at Franchisor’s cost. For each additional on-site evaluation (if any), Franchisee will reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor’s reasonable expenses including, without limitation, the costs of travel, lodging, and meals.

5. If Franchisee will be occupying the Franchised Business premises under a lease, Franchisee must, prior to the execution of the lease, submit the lease to Franchisor for Franchisor’s written approval. Franchisor’s approval of the lease will be conditioned upon Franchisee’s execution of a Collateral Assignment of Lease in the form Franchisor prescribes and the inclusion of the following

terms and conditions:

5.1 That the initial term of the lease, or the initial term together with renewal terms, will be for not less than ten (10) years with the option to renew the lease for one (1) additional ten (10)-year term;

5.2 That the lessor consents to Franchisee's use of such Proprietary Marks and initial signage as Franchisor may prescribe for the Franchised Business;

5.3 That the use of the premises be restricted solely to the operation of the Franchised Business;

5.4 That Franchisee be prohibited from subleasing or assigning all or any part of Franchisee's occupancy rights or extending the term of or renewing the lease without Franchisor's prior written consent;

5.5 That the lessor provide to Franchisor copies of any and all notices of default given to Franchisee under the lease;

5.6 That Franchisor has the right to enter the premises to make modifications necessary to protect the Proprietary Marks or the System or to cure any default under the Franchise Agreement or under the lease;

5.7 That Franchisor (or Franchisor's designee) has the option, upon default, expiration, or termination of the Franchise Agreement, and upon notice to the lessor, to assume all of Franchisee's right under the lease terms, including the right to assign or sublease.

6. Franchisee must furnish Franchisor with a copy of any executed lease within ten (10) days after execution thereof.

7. After Franchisor has approved a site for the Franchised Business in writing and Franchisee has acquired the site pursuant to Paragraph 4 hereof, the site will constitute the Approved Location referred to in Section 1.3 of the Franchise Agreement.

8. Franchisee hereby acknowledges and agrees that Franchisor's approval of a site does not constitute an assurance, representation or warranty or any kind, express or implied, as to the suitability of the site for the Franchised Business or for any other purpose. Franchisor's approval of the site indicates only that Franchisor believes the site complies with acceptable minimum criteria established by Franchisor solely for Franchisor's purposes as of the time of the evaluation. Both parties to this Agreement acknowledge the application of criteria that have been effective with respect to other sites and premises may not be predictive of potential for all sites and that, subsequent to Franchisor's approval of a site, demographic and/or economic factors, such as competition from other similar businesses, included in or excluded from Franchisor's criteria could change thereby altering the potential of a site. Such factors are unpredictable and are beyond Franchisor's control. Franchisor will not be responsible for the failure of a site approved by Franchisor to meet Franchisee's expectations as to revenue or operational criteria. Franchisee further acknowledges and agrees that Franchisee's acceptance of a franchise for the operation of the Franchised Business at the site is based on

Franchisee's own independent investigation of the suitability of the site.

9. This Site Selection Addendum constitutes an integral part of the Franchise Agreement between the parties hereto, and terms of this Site Selection Addendum will be controlling with respect to the subject matter hereof. Except as modified or supplemented by this Site Selection Addendum, the terms of the Franchise Agreement are hereby ratified and confirmed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed this Addendum on the day and year first above written.

**FRANCHISEE**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual, Partnership or Corporation Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**FRANCHISOR**

**THE LAUNDROLAB, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit B**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**PERSONAL GUARANTY AND GUARANTY OF SPOUSES**

NOTE: IF FRANCHISEE IS A CORPORATION, EACH OF FRANCHISEE’S SHAREHOLDERS AND THEIR SPOUSES MUST EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING UNDERTAKING. IF FRANCHISEE IS A PARTNERSHIP, EACH OF FRANCHISEE’S GENERAL PARTNERS AND THEIR SPOUSES MUST EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING UNDERTAKING. IF FRANCHISEE IS A LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, EACH OF FRANCHISEE’S MEMBERS AND MANAGERS AND THEIR SPOUSES MUST EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING UNDERTAKING.

**ARTICLE I**  
**PERSONAL GUARANTY**

The undersigned persons (individually and collectively “you”) hereby represent to LaundroLab, LLC (“Franchisor”) that you are all of the shareholders of, or all of the general partners of, or all of the members and managers of, or the spouse of any such shareholder, general partner, or member or manager of \_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”), as the case may be. In consideration of the grant by Franchisor to the Franchisee as herein provided, each of you hereby agree, in consideration of benefits received and to be received by each of you, jointly and severally, and for yourselves, your heirs, legal representatives and assigns, to be firmly bound by all of the terms, provisions and conditions of the foregoing Franchise Agreement, and any other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor and/or its affiliates, and do hereby unconditionally guarantee the full and timely performance by Franchisee of each and every obligation of Franchisee under the aforesaid Franchise Agreement or other agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee, including, without limitation, any indebtedness of Franchisee arising under or by virtue of the aforesaid Franchise Agreement and that you (jointly and individually) will not permit or cause any change in the percentage of Franchisee owned, directly or indirectly, by any person, without first obtaining the written consent of Franchisor prior to said proposed transfer, which consent must not be unreasonably withheld, and without first paying or causing to be paid to Franchisor the transfer fee provided for in said Franchise Agreement, if applicable, and without otherwise complying with the transfer provisions of the foregoing Franchise Agreement. You further agree to be bound by the in-term and post-term covenants against competition of the aforesaid Franchise Agreement.

**ARTICLE II**  
**CONFIDENTIALITY**

During the term of this Agreement, you will receive information which Franchisor considers a trade secret and confidential information (“Confidential Information”). You will not, during the term of this Agreement or thereafter, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any Confidential Information including, without limitation, operating procedures, customer lists, sources of supply, supplier contracts, advertising materials, copyrighted materials, equipment specifications, any information contained in the Operations Manual, trade secrets, the Proprietary Processes, copyrighted materials,

and other methods, techniques and know-how concerning the operation of the Franchised Business which may be communicated to you or of which you may be apprised by virtue of your relationship with Franchisee and role as a Guarantor of the Franchise Agreement.

### **ARTICLE III NON-COMPETITION**

1) **During the Term of the Franchise Agreement.** During the term of the Franchise Agreement, neither you, nor your principals, officers, directors, nor any members of your family or the family of your officers, directors, or principals may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:

- a) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business deriving ten percent (10%) or more of its revenue from the provision of laundry services, laundry delivery services, dry cleaning services, or other goods or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees (a “Competing Business”) or any business that licenses the right to operate a Competing Business; provided, however, that this Section does not apply to the said parties’ operation of a Franchised Business;
- b) Employ or seek to employ any person who is at that time employed by Franchisor or Franchisor’s affiliates or otherwise directly or indirectly induce or seek to induce such person to leave his or her employment thereat; or
- c) Divert or attempt to divert any business or customer of the Franchised Business to any competitor, by direct or indirect inducement or otherwise, or do or perform, directly or indirectly, any other act injurious or prejudicial to the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks or the System.

2) **After the Term of the Franchise Agreement.**

- a) For a period of two (2) years after the expiration and nonrenewal, transfer or termination of the Franchise Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you, your principals, officers, directors, nor any members of your immediate family or the immediate family of your officers, directors, or principals may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation enter into any business competing in whole or in part with Franchisor granting franchises or licenses for Competing Businesses at the time the Franchise Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed.
- b) For a period of two (2) years after the expiration, transfer or termination of this Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you, nor your principals, officers, directors, nor any member of your immediate family or the immediate family of your officers, directors, or principals may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation:
  - i) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any Competing Business or any other goods

or services offered or authorized for sale by System franchisees, at the time the Franchise Agreement is terminated or otherwise expires and is not renewed, (i) within the Protected Territory, including at the Approved Location; or (ii) within a two-and-a-half (2.5) mile radius of the perimeter of (a) the Protected Territory being granted hereunder, (b) any other Protected Territory licensed by Franchisor as of the date of expiration or termination of this Agreement, or (c) any other Franchised Business; or

- ii) Solicit business from customers of Franchisee's former Franchised Business or contact any of Franchisor's suppliers or vendors for any competitive business purpose nor solicit any of Franchisor's employees or the employees of Franchisor's affiliates to discontinue employment.

- 3) **Intent and Enforcement.** It is the parties' intent that the provisions of this Article III be judicially enforced to the fullest extent permissible under applicable law. Accordingly, the parties agree that any reduction in scope or modification of any part of the noncompetition provisions contained herein will not render any other part unenforceable. In the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Article III by you, any of your principals, or any members of their immediate family, Franchisor will be entitled to an injunction restraining such person from any such actual or threatened breach. You agree that in the event of the actual or threatened breach of this Article III, Franchisor's harm will be irreparable, and that Franchisor has no adequate remedy at law to prevent such harm. You acknowledge and agree that each of you has previously worked or been gainfully employed in other careers and that the provisions of this Article III in no way prevent you from earning a living. You further acknowledge and agree that the time limitation of this Article III will be tolled during any default under this Personal Guaranty.

#### **ARTICLE IV DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 1) **Acknowledgment.** You acknowledge that this Personal Guaranty is not a franchise agreement and does not confer upon you any rights to use the Franchisor's Proprietary Marks or its system.
- 2) **Governing Law.** This Personal Guaranty will be deemed to have been made in and governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina (without reference to its conflict of laws principals).
- 3) **Internal Dispute Resolution.** You must first bring any claim or dispute arising out of or relating to the Franchise Agreement or this Personal Guaranty to Franchisor's President. You agree to exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before bringing any dispute before a third party. This agreement to engage in internal dispute resolution first will survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.
- 4) **Mediation.** At Franchisor's option, all claims or disputes between you and Franchisor arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Personal Guaranty or the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement by and between you and the Franchisor, or any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising from such agreements must be submitted first to mediation, in Charlotte, North Carolina under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), in accordance with AAA's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect. Before commencing any legal action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, you must submit a notice to Franchisor, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such

claim or dispute. Franchisor will have a period of 30 days following receipt of such notice within which to notify you as to whether Franchisor or its affiliates elects to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation. You may not commence any action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute in any court unless Franchisor fails to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation, or such mediation proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written declaration of the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a result of a written declaration by Franchisor. Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein, may be specifically enforced by Franchisor. Each party will bear its own cost of mediation and the parties will share the cost of mediator. This agreement to mediate at our option will survive the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement.

- a) The parties will not be required to first attempt to mediate a controversy, dispute, or claim through mediation as set forth in this Section IV if such controversy, dispute, or claim concerns an allegation that a party has violated (or threatens to violate, or poses an imminent risk of violating):
  - (1) Any federally protected intellectual property rights in the Proprietary Marks, the System, or in any Confidential Information;
  - (2) Any claims arising out of or pertaining to any warranty issued; or
  - (3) Any of the restrictive covenants contained in this agreement.
- 5) **Third Party Beneficiaries.** Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, agents and/or employees are express third party beneficiaries of the Franchise Agreement and this Personal Guaranty, and the mediation provisions contained herein, each having authority to specifically enforce the right to mediate and arbitrate claims asserted against such person(s) by you.
- 6) **Injunctive Relief.** Nothing contained in this Personal Guaranty will prevent Franchisor from applying to or obtaining from any court having jurisdiction, without bond, a writ of attachment, temporary injunction, preliminary injunction and/or other emergency relief available to safeguard and protect Franchisor's interest prior to the filing of any mediation proceeding or pending the trial or handing down of a decision or award pursuant to any mediation or judicial proceeding conducted hereunder.
- 7) **Jurisdiction and Venue.** With respect to any proceeding not subject to mediation, the parties expressly agree to submit to the jurisdiction and venue of any court of general jurisdiction in Charlotte, North Carolina and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court presiding over Charlotte, North Carolina.
- 8) **Jury Trial Waiver.** THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR EQUITY, REGARDLESS OF WHICH PARTY BRINGS SUIT. THIS WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY MATTER WHATSOEVER BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS PERSONAL GUARANTY OR THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, THE PERFORMANCE OF EITHER PARTY, AND/OR YOUR PURCHASE FROM FRANCHISOR OF THE FRANCHISE, OPTION AND/OR ANY GOODS OR SERVICES.

- 9) **Waiver of Punitive Damages.** You waive to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages (including, without limitation, lost profits) that you may have against us arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, your recovery will be limited to actual damages. If any other term of this Personal Guaranty is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions will continue in full force and effect, including, without limitation, the waiver of any right to claim any consequential damages.
- 10) **Limitation on Action.** You agree that no cause of action arising out of or under this Personal Guaranty or the Franchise Agreement may be maintained by you unless brought before the expiration of two (2) years after the act, transaction or occurrence upon which such action is based or the expiration of two (2) years after you become aware of facts or circumstances reasonably indicating that you may have a claim against the Franchisor, whichever occurs sooner, and that any action not brought within this period will be barred as a claim, counterclaim, defense or set-off.
- 11) **Attorneys' Fees.** If either party institutes any mediation action or judicial proceeding to enforce any monetary or nonmonetary obligation or interpret the terms of this Personal Guaranty and the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisor prevails in such action, you will be liable to Franchisor for all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with such proceeding.
- 12) **Nonwaiver.** Franchisor's failure to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Personal Guaranty and the Franchise Agreement will not be a waiver of Franchisor's right to do so, any law, custom, usage or rule to the contrary notwithstanding. Delay or omission by Franchisor respecting any breach or default will not affect Franchisor's rights respecting any subsequent breaches or defaults. All rights and remedies granted in this Personal Guaranty will be cumulative. Franchisor's election to exercise any remedy available by law or contract will not be deemed a waiver or preclude exercise of any other remedy.
- 13) **Severability.** The parties agree that if any provisions of this Personal Guaranty may be construed in two ways, one of which would render the provision illegal or otherwise voidable or unenforceable and the other which would render it valid and enforceable, such provision will have the meaning that renders it valid and enforceable. The language of all provisions of this Personal Guaranty will be construed according to fair meaning and not strictly construed against either party. The provisions of this Personal Guaranty are severable, and this Personal Guaranty will be interpreted and enforced as if all completely invalid or unenforceable provisions were not contained herein, and partially valid and enforceable provisions will be enforced to the extent that they are valid and enforceable. If any material provision of this Personal Guaranty will be stricken or declared invalid, the parties agree to negotiate mutually acceptable substitute provisions. In the event that the parties are unable to agree upon such provisions, Franchisor reserves the right to terminate this Personal Guaranty.
- 14) **Construction of Language.** Any term defined in the Franchise Agreement which is not defined in this Personal Guaranty will be ascribed the meaning given to it in the Franchise Agreement. The language of this Personal Guaranty will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. All words in this Personal Guaranty refer to whatever number

or gender the context requires. If more than one party or person is referred to as you, their obligations and liabilities must be joint and several. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation.

15) **Successors.** References to “Franchisor” or “the undersigned,” or “you” include the respective parties’ successors, assigns or transferees.

16) **No Personal Liability.** You agree that fulfillment of any and all of Franchisor’s obligations written in this Personal Guaranty or in the Franchise Agreement or based on any oral communications that may be ruled to be binding in a court of law will be Franchisor’s sole responsibility and none of Franchisor’s agents, representatives, nor any individuals associated with Franchisor’s franchise company will be personally liable to Franchisee or you for any reason.

**PERSONAL GUARANTORS**

**SPOUSES**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**Exhibit C**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**  
**COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE**

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED**, the undersigned (“Assignor”) hereby assigns and transfers to LaundroLab, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company, with its principal place of business address at \_\_\_\_\_ (“Assignee”), all of Assignor’s right, title and interest as tenant in, to and under that certain lease, a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit 1 (the “Lease”) respecting premises commonly known as \_\_\_\_\_. This Assignment is for collateral purposes only and except as specified herein, Assignee has no liability or obligation of any kind whatsoever arising from or in connection with this Assignment or the Lease unless Assignee takes possession of the premises demised by the Lease pursuant to the terms hereof and assumes the obligations of Assignor thereunder.

Assignor represents and warrants to Assignee that it has full power and authority to so assign the Lease and its interest therein and that Assignor has not previously assigned or transferred, and is not obligated to assign or transfer, any of its interest in the Lease or the premises demised thereby.

Upon a default by Assignor under the Lease or under the franchise agreement for a Franchised Business between Assignee and Assignor (the “Franchise Agreement”), or in the event of a default by Assignor under any document or instrument securing the Franchise Agreement, or upon expiration or termination of the Franchise Agreement or this Agreement, Assignee has the right and is hereby empowered to take possession of the premises demised by the Lease, expel Assignor therefrom, and, in such event, Assignor will have no further right, title or interest in the Lease. Assignor hereby authorizes the Lessor to disclose to Assignee, upon its request, sales and other information furnished to the Lessor by Assignor.

Assignor agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without the prior written consent of Assignee. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement and any renewals thereto, Assignor agrees that it must elect and exercise all options to extend the term of or renew the Lease not less than thirty (30) days prior to the last day that the option must be exercised, unless Assignee otherwise agrees in writing.

If Assignee does not otherwise agree in writing, and upon failure of Assignor to so elect to extend or renew the Lease as aforesaid, Assignor hereby appoints Assignee as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact to exercise such extension or renewal options in the name, place and instead of Assignor for the purpose of effecting such extension or renewal.

**ASSIGNOR:**

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNED AND SEALED this  
day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20

Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**CONSENT AND AGREEMENT OF LESSOR**

The undersigned Lessor under the aforescribed Lease hereby:

(a) Agrees to notify Assignee in writing of and upon the failure of Assignor to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease;

(b) Agrees that Assignee has the right, but must not be obligated, to cure any default by Assignor under the Lease within 30 days (or such longer period of time as reasonably necessary to cure the default, so long as Assignee commences the cure within 30 days and thereafter diligently pursues the cure to completion) after delivery by Lessor of notice thereof in accordance with paragraph (a) above;

(c) Consents to the foregoing Collateral Assignment and agrees that if Assignee takes possession of the premises demised by the Lease and confirms to Lessor the assumption of the Lease by Assignee as tenant thereunder, Lessor must recognize Assignee as tenant under the Lease, provided that Assignee cures within the time period set forth above the defaults, if any, of Assignor under the Lease;

(d) Agrees that Assignee may further assign the Lease to a person, firm or corporation who must agree to assume the tenant's obligations under the Lease and who is reasonably acceptable to Lessor and upon such assignment Assignee will have no further liability or obligation under the Lease as assignee, tenant or otherwise.

DATED: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit D**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**CONDITIONAL ASSIGNMENT**  
**OF FRANCHISEE’S TELEPHONE NUMBERS AND LISTINGS**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (“Assignor”), in exchange for valuable consideration provided by LaundroLab, LLC (“Assignee”), receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, hereby conditionally assigns to Assignee all telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, domain names, as well as any listings associated therewith, utilized by Assignor in the operation of its LaundroLab Franchised Business at Assignor’s above-referenced address (the “Assigned Property”). The Assigned Property includes the following:

Telephone Number(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
Facsimile Number(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
Domain Name(s) (as permitted by Franchisor under the Franchise Agreement): \_\_\_\_\_.

2. The conditional agreement will become effective automatically upon termination or expiration of Assignor’s franchise. Upon the occurrence of that condition, Assignor must do all things required by the telephone company and/or domain name registrar to assure the effectiveness of the assignment of Assigned Property as if the Assignee had been originally issued such Assigned Property and the usage thereof.

3. Assignor agrees to pay the telephone company and/or domain name registrar, on or before the effective date of assignment, all amounts owed for the use of the Assigned Property up to the date this Assignment becomes effective. Assignor further agrees to indemnify Assignee for any sums Assignee must pay the telephone company to effectuate this Assignment and agrees to fully cooperate with the telephone company and/or domain name registrar, as well as the Assignee, in effectuating this assignment.

**ASSIGNOR:**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

**ASSIGNEE:**

**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit E**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE**  
**AGREEMENT**

**CONFIDENTIALITY AND RESTRICTIVE COVENANT AGREEMENT**  
*(for trained employees, shareholders, officers,  
directors,  
general partners, members and managers and Key Manager of Franchisee)*

In consideration of my being a \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”), and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, I hereby acknowledge and agree that: Franchisee has acquired the right from LaundroLab, LLC (the “Company”) to establish and operate a LaundroLab Franchised Business (the “Franchised Business” or “Franchised Business”) and the right to use in the operation of the Franchised Business the Company’s trade names, trademarks and service marks (the “Proprietary Marks”) and the Company’s unique and distinctive format and system relating to the establishment and operation of Franchised Business (the “System”), as they may be changed, improved and further developed from time to time in the Company’s sole discretion, only at the following authorized and approved location: \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Franchised Business Premises”).

1. The Company possesses certain proprietary and confidential information relating to the operation of the System, which includes certain trade secrets, Proprietary Processes, copyrighted materials, methods and other techniques and know-how (the “Confidential Information”).

2. Any and all information, knowledge, know-how, and techniques that the Company specifically designates as confidential will be deemed to be Confidential Information for purposes of this Agreement.

3. As an employee of Franchisee, the Company and Franchisee will disclose the Confidential Information to me in furnishing to me the training program and subsequent ongoing training, the LaundroLab, LLC operations manual (the “Manual”) and other general assistance during the term of this Agreement.

4. I will not acquire any interest in the Confidential Information, other than the right to utilize it in the operation of the Franchised Business during the term hereof, and the use or duplication of the Confidential Information for any use outside the System would constitute an unfair method of competition.

5. The Confidential Information is proprietary, involves trade secrets of the Company, and is disclosed to me solely on the condition that I agree, and I do hereby agree, that I will hold in strict confidence all Confidential Information and all other information designated by the Company as confidential. Unless the Company otherwise agrees in writing, I will disclose and/or use the Confidential Information only in connection with my duties as an employee of the Franchisee, and will continue not to disclose any such information even after I cease to be in that position unless I can demonstrate that such information has become generally known or easily accessible other than by the breach of an obligation of Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement.

6. Except as otherwise approved in writing by the Company, I will not, while in my

position with Franchisee, for myself, or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any person, persons, partnership, corporation or limited liability company, own, maintain, engage in, be employed by, or have any interest in any other business that operates or licenses any other Franchised Business, except for a LaundroLab Franchised Business operating under the System and Proprietary Marks.

7. I agree that each of the foregoing covenants will be construed as independent of any other covenant or provision of this Agreement. If all or any portion of a covenant in this Agreement is held unreasonable or unenforceable by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction in an unappealed final decision to which the Company is a party, I expressly agree to be bound by any lesser covenant subsumed within the terms of such covenant that imposes the maximum duty permitted by law, as if the resulting covenant were separately stated in and made a part of this Agreement.

8. I understand and acknowledge that the Company will have the right, in its sole discretion, to reduce the scope of any covenant set forth in this Agreement, or any portion thereof, without my consent, effective immediately upon receipt by me of written notice thereof; and I agree to comply forthwith with any covenant as so modified.

9. The Company is a third-party beneficiary of this Agreement and may enforce it, solely and/or jointly with the Franchisee. I am aware that my violation of this Agreement will cause the Company and the Franchisee irreparable harm; therefore, I acknowledge and agree that Franchisee and/or the Company may apply for the issuance of an injunction preventing me from violating this Agreement, and I agree to pay Franchisee and the Company all the costs it/they incur(s), including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, if this Agreement is enforced against me. Due to the importance of this Agreement to the Franchisee and the Company, any claim I have against Franchisee or the Company is a separate matter and does not entitle me to violate, or justify any violation of, this Agreement.

10. This Agreement will be construed under the laws of the State of North Carolina (without reference to its conflict of laws principals). The only way this Agreement can be changed is in writing signed by both the Franchisee and me.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGED BY FRANCHISEE**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit F**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**ELECTRONIC FUNDS WITHDRAWAL  
AUTHORIZATION**

Bank Name : \_\_\_\_\_

ABA# : \_\_\_\_\_

Acct. No. : \_\_\_\_\_

Acct. Name : \_\_\_\_\_

Effective as of the date of the signature below, \_\_\_\_\_ (“Franchisee”) hereby authorizes LaundroLab, LLC (“Company”) or its designee to withdraw funds from the above-referenced bank account, electronically or otherwise, to make the following payments to Company under the Franchise Agreement for the franchise located at: (1) all Royalty and (2) all contributions to the Brand Fund. Such withdrawals will occur on a weekly basis, or on such other schedule as Company will specify in writing. Company is also authorized to deposit funds into the above-referenced account, electronically or otherwise. This authorization will remain in full force and effect until terminated in writing by Company. Franchisee will provide Company, in conjunction with this authorization, a voided check from the above- referenced account.

AGREED:

FRANCHISEE

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print name: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

**Exhibit G**  
**to**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE AGREEMENT**

**FRANCHISEE QUESTIONNAIRE/COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION**

## COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATION

As you know, LaundroLab, LLC (“we”, “us”), and you are preparing to enter into a Franchise Agreement and/or Development Agreement for the right to open and operate one (1) or more LaundroLab franchised businesses (each, a “Franchised Business”). The purpose of this Questionnaire is to: (i) determine whether any statements or promises were made to you that we have not authorized or that may be untrue, inaccurate or misleading; (ii) be certain that you have been properly represented in this transaction; and (iii) be certain that you understand the limitations on claims you may make by reason of the purchase and operation of your franchise. **You cannot sign or date this Questionnaire the same day as the Receipt for the Franchise Disclosure Document but you must sign and date it the same day you sign the Development Agreement and/or Franchise Agreement, and pay us the appropriate franchise/development fee. You acknowledge that we are relying on the truthfulness of your answers to this questionnaire in deciding whether or not to counter-sign the Franchise Agreement and/or Development Agreement.** Please review each of the following questions carefully and provide honest responses to each question. If you answer “No” to any of the questions below, please explain your answer on the back of this sheet.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 1. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement and, if you are signing a Development Agreement, have you received and personally reviewed the Development Agreement, as well as each exhibit or schedule attached to these agreements that you intend to enter into with us?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 2. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document we provided?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 3. Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 4. Do you understand all the information contained in the Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement you intend to enter into with us?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 5. Have you reviewed the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement (and Development Agreement, if applicable) with a lawyer, accountant or other professional advisor and discussed the benefits and risks of operating the Franchised Business(es) with these professional advisor(s)?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 6. Do you understand the success or failure of your Franchised Business(es) will depend in large part upon your skills, abilities and efforts and those of the persons you employ, as well as many factors beyond your control such as demographics of your Premises (or Development Area), competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, labor and supply costs, lease terms and the marketplace?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 7. Do you understand we have only granted you certain, limited territorial rights under the Franchise Agreement, and that we have reserved certain rights under the Franchise Agreement?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 8. Do you understand we and our affiliates retain the exclusive unrestricted right to engage, directly or through others, in the providing of services under the LaundroLab mark or any other mark at any location outside your (a) Territory under the Franchise Agreement and (b) Development Area if you have entered into a Development Agreement, without regard to the proximity of these activities to the premises of your Franchised Business(es) or the Development Area?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 9. Do you understand all disputes or claims you may have arising out of or relating to the Franchise Agreement and any other agreement you sign with us, including the Development Agreement (if you enter into a Development Agreement), must be mediated at our then-current headquarters?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 10. Do you understand that the Franchise Agreement provides that you can only collect compensatory damages on any claim under or relating to the Franchise Agreement and are not entitled to any punitive, consequential or other special damages?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 11. Do you understand the sole entity or person against whom you may bring a claim under the Franchise Agreement or Development Agreement (if you sign a Development Agreement) is us?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 12. Do you understand that we require you to successfully complete certain initial training program(s) and if you do not successfully complete the applicable training program(s) to our satisfaction, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 13. Do you understand that we will not approve your purchase of a franchise, or we may immediately terminate your Franchise Agreement, if we are prohibited from doing business with you under any anti-terrorism law enacted by the United States Government?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 14. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the costs involved in operating a Franchised Business that is not contained in the Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 15. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the actual, average or projected profits or earnings, the likelihood of success, the amount of money you may earn, or the total amount of revenue a Franchised Business will generate, that is not contained in the Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 16. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise or agreement, other than those matters addressed in your Franchise Agreement and/or Development Agreement concerning advertising, marketing, media support, marketing penetration, training, support service or assistance that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 17. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person providing services to you on our behalf has solicited or accepted any loan, gratuity, bribe, gift or any other payment in money, property or services from you in connection with a Franchised Business purchase with exception of those payments or loans provided in the Disclosure Document?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 18. Is it true that you understand that the approval of any location for a Franchised Business does not constitute an assurance, representation or warranty of any kind as to the successful operation or profitability of a Franchised Business at the location?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 19. Is it true that you understand that our approval of a financing plan for operation of a Franchised Business does not constitute any representation or assurance that such financing plan is favorable, or not unduly burdensome, or that a Franchised Business will be successful if the financing plan is implemented?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 20. Is it true that you understand that the estimated initial investment expenditures disclosed in Item 7 of the FDD are only estimates of the costs and expenses you may incur in opening a Franchised Business and that the disclosed ranges are not assurances that your costs and expenses will fall within the disclosed ranges?

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ 21. Is it true that you understand that you are voluntarily electing to invest in this franchise opportunity after conducting your own due diligence investigation in the midst of the COVID-19 pandemic and that you understand that the current and potential effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the LaundroLab franchise system and franchised locations are difficult to assess and that the duration and intensity of the impact is uncertain?

**YOU UNDERSTAND THAT YOUR ANSWERS ARE IMPORTANT TO US AND THAT WE WILL RELY ON THEM. BY SIGNING THIS QUESTIONNAIRE, YOU ARE REPRESENTING THAT YOU HAVE CONSIDERED EACH QUESTION CAREFULLY AND RESPONDED TRUTHFULLY TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Franchise Applicant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Franchise Applicant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (please print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (please print)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Franchise Applicant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Franchise Applicant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (please print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (please print)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_

**GIVE A COMPLETE EXPLANATION OF ANY NEGATIVE RESPONSES ON BACK OF THIS PAGE (REFER TO QUESTION NUMBER)**

**EXHIBIT E**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**  
**DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

This Development Agreement (“Agreement”) entered into this day of \_\_\_\_\_ between: (i) LaundroLab, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company with a principal business address at 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, North Carolina, 28209 (“Franchisor”); and (ii) \_\_\_\_\_ a \_\_\_\_\_, with a principal business address at \_\_\_\_\_ (“Developer”).

## BACKGROUND

A. Franchisor and its principals have developed a system for operating businesses offering laundry services and related goods and services under the “LaundroLab” name and mark (each a “Franchised Businesses” or “Business”).

B. Developer desires to enter into an agreement with Franchisor to obtain the right to operate a Franchised Business using the system developed by Franchisor, the characteristics of which include, depending on Franchisee’s location: Franchisor’s Proprietary System; interior and exterior designs, décor and color schemes; standard specifications for furniture, fixtures, equipment, wall and ceiling designs and displays; sales techniques, merchandising, marketing, advertising, and inventory management systems; and procedures for operating and managing a Franchised Business in the manner set forth in this Agreement and in the Operations Manual and modified from time to time (the “System”).

C. Franchisor and its franchisees use various trade names, trademarks and service marks including, without limitation, the mark “LaundroLab”, in connection with the System (the “Proprietary Marks”). The rights to all Proprietary Marks Franchisor may now, or in the future designate as part of the System, will be owned exclusively by Franchisor or its affiliate and be used for the benefit of Franchisor, its affiliate and Franchisor’s franchisees to identify to the public the source of the products and services marketed thereunder.

D. Franchisor grants qualified third parties the right to develop a certain number of Franchised Businesses within a designated geographic area (the “Development Area”) in accordance with the terms of this Agreement that must be strictly adhered to, with each Franchised Business within the Development Area being opened and operating utilizing the Proprietary Marks and System pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in Franchisor’s then-current form of franchise agreement (each, a “Franchise Agreement”).

E. Developer recognizes the benefits from receiving the right to operate a Franchised Business and desires to: (i) become a multi-unit Franchised Business operator subject to the terms of this Agreement; and (ii) receive the benefits provided by Franchisor under this Agreement.

F. Developer has applied for the right to open and operate three (3) Franchised Businesses within the Development Area as set forth in this Agreement, and Franchisor has approved such application in reliance on Developer’s representations made therein.

G. Developer hereby acknowledges that adherence to the terms of this Agreement, including Franchisor’s operations manual and other System standards and specifications, are essential to the operation of all Franchised Businesses and Franchisor’s System as a whole.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

## **AGREEMENT**

1. **Development Area.** Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, Franchisor grants Developer the right, and Developer undertakes the obligation, to develop and establish three (3) Franchised Businesses within the Development Area described in the data sheet attached hereto as Exhibit “A” (the “Data Sheet”), provided Developer opens and commences operations of such Franchised Businesses in accordance with the development schedule provided in the Data Sheet (“Development Schedule”). Developer acknowledges and agrees that: (i) it does not have any territorial rights within the Development Area until and unless a Franchised Business is established by Developer; (ii) Franchisor may permit other new franchisees or developers to search for locations for Franchised Businesses within the same Development Area that is assigned to Developer under this Agreement if the Franchisor determines, in its sole discretion, that the Development Area is large enough to contain additional Franchised Businesses; and (iii) potential locations for each Franchised Business, and resulting Protected Territories within the Development Area will be reviewed and granted or denied on a first-to-propose basis.

2. **Development Fee.** In consideration of the rights granted under this Agreement, Developer agrees to pay to Franchisor a development fee in the amount designated on the Data Sheet (the “Development Fee”).

3. **Payment Terms.** The Development Fee is payable in full upon the execution of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the terms of Developer’s individual Franchise Agreements, Developer shall not be required to pay any additional “initial franchise fee” for Franchised Businesses opened pursuant to this Agreement. The Development Fee is deemed fully earned and non-refundable upon payment.

4. **Initial Franchise Agreement.** Contemporaneous with the execution of this Agreement, Developer must enter into Franchisor’s current form of Franchise Agreement for the first Franchised Business that Developer is required to open within the Development Area. In the event Developer is a business entity of any kind, then Developer’s principals/owners must each execute the form of personal guaranty attached to the foregoing Franchise Agreement, as well as any additional Franchise Agreements described in Section 5 of this Agreement.

5. **Additional Franchise Agreements.** Developer agrees and acknowledges that it must: (i) enter into Franchisor’s then-current form of Franchise Agreement for each additional Franchised Business that Developer is required to open under this Agreement, the terms of which may be materially different than the terms of the current form of Franchise Agreement; and (ii) enter into such Franchise Agreements at such times as are required for Developer to timely meet, and strictly adhere to, its development obligations set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement.

6. **Development Obligations.** Developer must ensure that it: (i) opens and commences operations of the number of new Franchised Business during each of the development periods defined in the Development Schedule (each, a “Development Period”) until Developer has opened the number of Franchised Businesses it is required to open pursuant to the Development Schedule; and (ii) has the

minimum cumulative number of Franchised Businesses open and operating at the expiration of each Development Period. The parties agree and acknowledge that time is of the essence with respect to the foregoing development obligations, and that Developer's failure to comply with this Section is grounds for termination of this Agreement (and any future development rights granted hereunder) following notice and a thirty-day cure period, as set forth herein in Section 7.2.

## 7. **Term and Termination.**

7.1 This Agreement will commence as of the date it is fully executed and, unless earlier terminated by Franchisor, will expire on the last day of the calendar month that the final Franchised Business is required to be opened and operating under the Development Schedule. Upon expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason, Developer will not have any rights within the Development Area other than the territorial rights granted in connection with any Franchised Businesses that Developer has opened and commenced operating as of the date this Agreement is terminated or expires (pursuant to the respective Franchise Agreement(s) that Developer entered into for such Franchised Business(es)).

7.2 Franchisor will have the right, at its option, to terminate this Agreement and all rights granted to Developer hereunder, without affording Developer any opportunity to cure such default, effective upon written notice to Developer, upon the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) if Developer ceases to actively engage in development activities in the Development Area or otherwise abandons its development business for three (3) consecutive months, or any shorter period that indicates an intent by Developer to discontinue development of the Franchised Businesses within the Development Area; (ii) if Developer becomes insolvent or is adjudicated bankrupt, or if any action is taken by Developer, or by others against the Developer, under any insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization act, or if Developer makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or a receiver is appointed by the Developer; (iii) if Developer fails to meet its development obligations set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement during any Development Period, and fails to cure such default within thirty days of receiving notice thereof; and (iv) if any Franchise Agreement that is entered into in order to fulfill Developer's development obligations under this Agreement is terminated or subject to termination by Franchisor, pursuant to the terms of that Franchise Agreement.

8. **Reservation of Rights.** Except as provided in Section 1 of this Agreement, the parties agree and acknowledge that the rights granted in this Agreement are non-exclusive and that Franchisor and its affiliates reserve all other rights not expressly granted to Developer herein.

9. **Sale or Assignment.** Developer's rights under this Agreement are personal and Developer may not sell, transfer, or assign any right granted herein without Franchisor's prior written consent, which may be withheld in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding, if Developer is an individual or a partnership, Developer has the right to assign its rights under this Agreement to a corporation or limited liability company that is wholly owned by Developer according to the same terms and conditions as provided in Developer's initial Franchise Agreement. Franchisor has the right to assign this Agreement in whole or in part in its sole discretion.

10. **Acknowledgment.** Developer acknowledges that this Agreement is not a Franchise Agreement and does not confer upon Developer any rights to use the Franchisor's Proprietary Marks or System.

11. **Notices.** All notices, requests and reports to be given under this Agreement are to be in writing, and delivered by either hand, overnight mail via recognized courier such as UPS or FedEx, or certified mail, return receipt requested, prepaid, to the addresses set forth above (which may be changed by written notice).

12. **Choice of Law.** This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of North Carolina (without reference to its conflict of laws principals).

13. **Internal Dispute Resolution.** Developer must first bring any claim or dispute between Developer and Franchisor to Franchisor's Chief Executive Officer, after providing Franchisor with notice of and a reasonable opportunity to cure any alleged breach hereunder. Developer must exhaust this internal dispute resolution procedure before bringing a dispute before a third party. This agreement to first attempt resolution of disputes internally will survive termination or expiration of this Agreement.

14. **Mediation.** At Franchisor's option, all claims or disputes between Franchisor and Developer or its affiliates arising out of, or in any way relating to, this Agreement or any other agreement by and between Franchisor and Developer or its affiliates, or any of the parties' respective rights and obligations arising from such agreement, which are not first resolved through the internal dispute resolution procedure set forth in Section 13 above, must be submitted first to non-binding mediation, in or near Charlotte, North Carolina, under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), in accordance with AAA's Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect. Before commencing any legal action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, Developer must submit a notice to Franchisor, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such claim or dispute. Franchisor will have a period of thirty days following receipt of such notice within which to notify Developer as to whether Franchisor or its affiliates elects to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation. Developer may not commence any action against Franchisor or its affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute in any court unless Franchisor fails to exercise its option to submit such claim or dispute to mediation, or such mediation proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written declaration of the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a result of a written declaration by Franchisor. Franchisor's rights to mediation, as set forth herein, may be specifically enforced by Franchisor. This agreement to mediate will survive any termination or expiration of this Agreement. The parties agree that there will be no class action mediation.

15. **Injunctive Relief.** Nothing contained in this Agreement herein will prevent Franchisor from applying to or obtaining from any court having jurisdiction, without bond, a writ of attachment, temporary injunction, preliminary injunction and/or other emergency relief available to safeguard and protect Franchisor's interests prior to the filing of any mediation proceeding or pending the trial or handing down of a decision or award pursuant to any mediation proceeding conducted hereunder.

16. **Jurisdiction and Venue.** With respect to any proceeding not subject to mediation, the parties expressly agree to the jurisdiction and venue of any state court of general jurisdiction in Charlotte, North Carolina and the jurisdiction and venue of the United States District Court presiding over Charlotte,

North Carolina. Developer acknowledges that this Agreement has been entered into in the State of North Carolina, and that Developer is to receive valuable and continuing services emanating from Franchisor's headquarters in Charlotte, North Carolina. In recognition of such services and their origin, Developer hereby irrevocably consents to the personal jurisdiction of the state and federal courts of North Carolina set forth above.

17. **Third Party Beneficiaries.** Franchisor's officers, directors, shareholders, agents and/or employees are express third party beneficiaries of this Agreement and the dispute resolution procedures contained herein, each having authority to specifically enforce the right to mediate claims asserted against such person(s) by Developer.

18. **JURY TRIAL WAIVER.** WITH RESPECT TO ANY PROCEEDING NOT SUBJECT TO MEDIATION, THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE TO WAIVE TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR EQUITY, REGARDLESS OF WHICH PARTY BRINGS SUIT. THIS WAIVER WILL APPLY TO ANY MATTER WHATSOEVER BETWEEN THE PARTIES HERETO WHICH ARISES OUT OF OR IS RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE PERFORMANCE OF EITHER PARTY, AND/OR DEVELOPER'S PURCHASE FROM FRANCHISOR OF THE DEVELOPMENT RIGHTS DESCRIBED HEREIN.

19. **Waiver of Punitive Damages.** Developer waives to the fullest extent permitted by law, any right to or claim for any punitive, exemplary, incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages (including, without limitation, lost profits) which Developer may have against Franchisor arising out of any cause whatsoever (whether such cause be based in contract, negligence, strict liability, other tort or otherwise) and agree that in the event of a dispute, Developer's recovery will be limited to actual damages. If any other term of this Agreement is found or determined to be unconscionable or unenforceable for any reason, the foregoing provisions will continue in full force and effect, including, without limitation, the waiver of any right to claim any consequential damages.

20. **Attorneys' Fees.** If Developer is in breach or default of any monetary or non-monetary material obligation under this Agreement or any related agreement between Developer and Franchisor and/or Franchisor's affiliates, and Franchisor engages an attorney to enforce Franchisor's rights (whether or not formal judicial proceedings are initiated), Developer must pay all reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and litigation expenses Franchisor incurs. If Developer institutes any legal action to interpret or enforce the terms of this Agreement, and Developer's claim in such action is denied or the action is dismissed, Franchisor is entitled to recover Franchisor's reasonable attorneys' fees, and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in defending against same, and to have such an amount awarded as part of the judgment in the proceeding.

21. **Nonwaiver.** Franchisor's failure to insist upon strict compliance with any provision of this Agreement will not be a waiver of Franchisor's right to do so, any law, custom, usage or rule to the contrary notwithstanding. Delay or omission by Franchisor respecting any breach or default will not affect Franchisor's rights respecting any subsequent breaches or defaults. All rights and remedies granted in this Agreement will be cumulative. Franchisor's election to exercise any remedy available by law or contract will not be deemed a waiver or preclude exercise of any other remedy.

22. **Severability.** The parties agree that if any provisions of this Agreement may be construed in two ways, one of which would render the provision illegal or otherwise voidable or unenforceable and the other which would render it valid and enforceable, such provision will have the meaning, which renders it valid and enforceable. The provisions of this Agreement are severable, and this Agreement will be interpreted and enforced as if all completely invalid or unenforceable provisions were not contained herein, and partially valid and enforceable provisions will be enforced to the extent that they are valid and enforceable. If any material provision of this Agreement will be stricken or declared invalid, the parties agree to negotiate mutually acceptable substitute provisions. In the event that the parties are unable to agree upon such provisions, Franchisor reserves the right to terminate this Agreement.

23. **Construction of Language.** The language of this Agreement will be construed according to its fair meaning, and not strictly for or against either party. All words in this Agreement refer to whatever number or gender the context requires. If more than one party or person is referred to as Developer, their obligations and liabilities must be joint and several. Headings are for reference purposes and do not control interpretation.

24. **Successors.** References to “Franchisor” or “Developer” include the respective parties’ successors, assigns or transferees, subject to the limitations of Section 9 of this Agreement.

25. **Additional Documentation.** Developer must from time to time, subsequent to the date first set forth above, at Franchisor’s request and without further consideration, execute and deliver such other documentation or agreements and take such other action as Franchisor may reasonably require in order to effectuate the transactions contemplated in this Agreement. In the event that Developer fails to comply with the provisions of this Section, Developer hereby appoints Franchisor as Developer’s attorney-in-fact to execute any and all documents on Developer’s behalf, as reasonably necessary to effectuate the transactions contemplated herein.

26. **No Right to Offset.** Developer may not withhold all or any part of any payment to Franchisor or any of its affiliates on the grounds of the alleged nonperformance of Franchisor or any of its affiliates or as an offset against any amount Franchisor or any of its affiliates may owe or allegedly owe Developer under this Agreement or any related agreements.

27. **State Law Applies.** If any provision of this Agreement, including but not limited to its provisions for transfer, renewal, termination, notice of termination, or cure rights, is inconsistent with any valid law or regulation of the state in which Developer’s initial Franchised Business is located, then the valid law or regulation of such state will supersede any provision of this Agreement that is less favorable to Developer.

28. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement contains the entire agreement between the parties concerning Developer’s development rights within the Development Area; no promises, inducements or representations (other than those in the Franchise Disclosure Document) not contained in this Agreement have been made, nor will any be of any force or effect, or binding on the parties. Modifications of this Agreement must be in writing and signed by both parties. Franchisor reserves the right to change Franchisor’s policies, procedures, standards, specifications or manuals at Franchisor’s discretion. In the event of a conflict between this Agreement and any Franchise Agreement(s), the terms, conditions and intent of this Agreement will control. Nothing in this Agreement, or any related agreement, is intended to

disclaim any of the representations Franchisor made to Developer in the Franchise Disclosure Document that Franchisor provided to Developer.

***SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGE***

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF, AND INTENDING TO BE LEGALLY BOUND HEREBY, THE PARTIES HERETO HAVE CAUSED THIS AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED EFFECTIVE THE DATE FIRST SET FORTH ABOVE.**

**DEVELOPER**

\_\_\_\_\_

(Individual, Partnership or Corporation Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**FRANCHISOR**

**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT A to DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT**

**DATA SHEET**

1. **Development Area.** The Development Area is the area described below (or an attached map) by geographic boundaries and will consist of the following area or areas:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

2. **Development Fee.** The Development Fee under the Development Agreement is \$\_\_\_\_\_.

3. **Development Schedule.** The Development Schedule referred to in Section 1 of the Development Agreement is as follows:

Expiration of Development Period (each, a "Development Period")	# of New Franchised Businesses Opened Within Development Period	Cumulative # of Franchised Businesses that Must Be Open and Operating
___ Months from Effective Date		
___ Months from Effective Date		
___ Months from Effective Date		

**APPROVED AND AGREED BY:**

**FRANCHISOR**  
**LAUNDROLAB, LLC**

**DEVELOPER**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Individual, Partnership or Corporation Name)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT F**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**  
**SAMPLE TERMINATION AND RELEASE AGREEMENT**

## **SAMPLE TERMINATION AND RELEASE AGREEMENT**

This Termination of Franchise Agreement and Release (the “Agreement”) is made this day of \_\_\_\_\_, by and between LaundroLab, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company with a principal business address at 4444 South Boulevard, Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209 (“Franchisor”) and \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ with an address at \_\_\_\_\_ (“Transferor”).

### **BACKGROUND**

A. On \_\_\_\_\_, Transferor entered into a franchise agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) with Franchisor for the right to operate a Franchised Business at \_\_\_\_\_.

B. Transferor has satisfied all conditions of transfer as specified in the Franchise Agreement and now desires to sell the business to \_\_\_\_\_, who has been approved by Franchisor as an authorized transferee.

C. In order to complete Transferor’s sale of the business, Transferor now desires to terminate the Franchise Agreement and all rights and obligations between the parties relating to the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisor desires to accept such termination, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

### **AGREEMENT**

In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties agree as follows:

1. Subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the Franchise Agreement and all rights and obligations between Franchisor and Transferor arising from or related to the Franchise Agreement are terminated, effective as of the date of this Agreement.

2. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the parties agree that Transferor will remain bound by all of the post-term covenants and obligations contained in the Franchise Agreement including, without limitation, those relating to Confidential Information and non-competition.

3. Transferor represents and warrants that all of Transferor’s monetary obligations to Franchisor and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been satisfied in full as of the date of this Agreement.

4. Transferor, for itself and all persons and entities claiming by, through or under it, releases, acquits and forever discharges Franchisor and its present and former officers, employees, shareholders, directors, agents, servants, representatives, affiliates, successors and assigns (the “Franchisor Releasees”) from all obligations, claims, debts, demands, covenants, contracts, promises, agreements, liabilities, costs, attorneys’ fees, actions or causes of action whatsoever, whether known or unknown, which it, by itself, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, persons, partnership or corporation, have, had or claim to have against the Franchisor Releasees arising out of or related to the offer, sale and operation of the business, and the parties’ rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

5. Excluding the indemnification obligations set forth in the Franchise Agreement, and Transferor’s obligations as set forth in paragraph 2 of this Agreement, Franchisor, for itself and all persons and entities claiming by, through or under it, releases, acquits and forever discharges Transferor and Transferor’s employees, agents, servants, representatives, affiliates, successors and assigns (the “Transferor Releasees”) from all obligations, claims, debts,

demands, covenants, contracts, promises, agreements, liabilities, costs, attorneys' fees, actions or causes of action whatsoever, whether known or unknown, which it, by itself, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, persons, partnership or corporation, have, had or claim to have against the Transferor Releasees arising out of or related to the offer, sale and operation of the business, and the parties' rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement.

6. This Agreement constitutes the entire integrated agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter contained in this Agreement and may not be subject to any modification without the written consent of the parties.

7. This Agreement will be construed under the laws of North Carolina; which laws will control in the event of any conflict of law.

8. This Agreement will be for the benefit of and binding upon the parties and their respective representatives, successors and assigns.

9. Each party acknowledges that the terms of this Agreement have been completely read and are fully understood and voluntarily accepted by each party, after having a reasonable opportunity to retain and confer with counsel. This Agreement is entered into after a full investigation by the parties, and the parties are not relying upon any statements or representations not embodied in this Agreement.

10. In the event that Franchisor retains the services of legal counsel to enforce the terms of this Agreement, it will be entitled to recover all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred in enforcing the terms of this Agreement.

11. Transferor agrees that Transferor has and had a relationship with Franchisor at its offices in Charlotte, North Carolina and that, with the exception of Franchisor's right to seek injunctive relief in any appropriate jurisdiction, any action by or against Franchisor arising out of or relating to this Agreement will be commenced and concluded in Charlotte, North Carolina pursuant to the dispute resolution provisions of the Franchise Agreement.

12. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts by the various parties and the failure to have the signatures of all parties on a single Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any part of this Agreement against any party who executes any counterpart of the Agreement. Executed facsimile copies of this Agreement will be deemed to be effective as original signatures.

I HAVE READ THE ABOVE AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTAND ITS TERMS. I WOULD NOT SIGN THIS AGREEMENT IF I DID NOT UNDERSTAND AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS.

LAUNDROLAB, LLC

By: \_\_\_\_\_

TRANSFEROR

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**EXHIBIT G**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC**  
**FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT/ FRANCHISE AGREEMENT/ DEVELOPMENT**  
**AGREEMENT**

**STATE SPECIFIC ADDENDA**

**MINNESOTA ADDENDUM TO FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT,  
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND AREA DEVELOPER AGREEMENT**

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, the franchisor will comply with Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4, and 5, which require (except in certain specified cases) that a franchisee be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the franchise agreement; and that consent to the transfer of the franchise will not be unreasonably withheld.

Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.21 and Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(J) prohibit the franchisor from requiring litigation to be conducted outside Minnesota, requiring waiver of a jury trial, or requiring the franchisee to consent to liquidated damages, termination penalties or judgment notes. In addition, nothing in the Franchise Disclosure Document or agreement(s) can abrogate or reduce any of franchisee's rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes, Chapter 80C, or franchisee's rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

The franchisor will protect the franchisee's right to use the trademarks, service marks, trade names, logotypes or other commercial symbols or indemnify the franchisee from any loss, costs or expenses arising out of any claim, suit or demand regarding the use of the name, Refer to Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.12, Subd. 1(g)

Minnesota Rule 2860.4400(D) prohibits a franchisor from requiring a franchisee to assent to a general release.

The franchisee cannot consent to the franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. See Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. A court will determine if a bond is required.

The Limitations of Claims Section must comply with the Minnesota Statutes, Section 80C.17, Subd.5.

## **NORTH CAROLINA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

The State of North Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

If the seller fails to deliver the product(s), equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within 45 days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.

## **SOUTH CAROLINA ADDENDUM TO DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

The State of North Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

**EXHIBIT H**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**LIST OF FRANCHISEES**

**List of Franchisees who had opened their LaundroLab as of December 31, 2021.**

None

**List of Franchisee who have signed but not opened as of December 31, 2021.**

<b>Legal Entity</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>City</b>	<b>State</b>	<b>Postal</b>	<b>Telephone</b>
Laundry Brothers 1, LLC*	10040 E. Happy Valley Rd., Unit 316	Scottsdale	AZ	85255	847-650-4773
Lave, LLC*	5469 S. Curtice St., Unit I	Littleton	CO	80120	406-697-6116
5 Star Labs, LLC*	7934 SW 194 <sup>th</sup> Street	Cutler Bay	FL	33157	305-978-3470
AJC Laundry Co, LLC*	4003 W. San Pedro St.	Tampa	FL	33629	813-391-1962
HY BufordHwy, LLC*	7345 Glisten Ave.	Atlanta	GA	30328	732-586-7633
Super Suds, LLC	42 Wedgemere Ave.	Winchester	MA	01890	617-413-8376
Aum Cleaners, LLC*	5000 Tulip Lane	Matthews	NC	28104	704-877-3358
WAC Ventures, LLC	4943 Parkside Drive	North Charleston	SC	29405	404-626-0980
Launderful Texas, LLC	13708 Bullick Hollow Rd.	Austin	TX	78726	512-934-1988
The Usual Suspects, LLC*	15701 Spillman Ranch Loop	Austin	TX	78738	817-805-3047
Wash and Dry SA Management Company, Inc. *	28815 Cherry Valley	San Antonio	TX	78260	914-572-9972
Vermont Laundry Services, LLC	24 Harbor Ridge Rd.	South Burlington	VT	05403	312-933-1249

**List of Franchisees who had an outlet terminated, cancelled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business in the 2021 fiscal year.**

None

If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

**EXHIBIT I**  
**TO LAUNDROLAB, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**STATE EFFECTIVE DATES**

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This Franchise Disclosure Document is registered, on file, or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates:

<b>STATE</b>	<b>EFFECTIVE DATE</b>
CALIFORNIA	
FLORIDA	
HAWAII	
ILLINOIS	
INDIANA	
KENTUCKY	
MARYLAND	
MICHIGAN	
MINNESOTA	
NEBRASKA	
NEW YORK	
NORTH DAKOTA	
RHODE ISLAND	
SOUTH DAKOTA	
TEXAS	
UTAH	
VIRGINIA	
WASHINGTON	
WISCONSIN	

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

**EXHIBIT J**  
**TO THE LAUNDROLAB, LLC FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT**

**RECEIPTS**

**RECEIPTS  
(OUR COPY)**

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If LaundroLab, LLC offers you a franchise it must provide this disclosure document to you within 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

**New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreements or payment of any consideration that relates the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.**

If LaundroLab, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Franchise Disclosure Document.

A list of franchisor’s agents registered to receive service of process is listed as Exhibit B to this Franchise Disclosure Document.

I have received a Franchise Disclosure Document with an issuance date of April 28, 2022, containing the following Exhibits.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| A – List of State Administrators and List of Agents for Service of Process | E – Development Agreement                    |
| B – Table of Contents of Operations Manual                                 | F – Sample Termination and Release Agreement |
| C – Financial Statements   | G – State Specific Addenda                   |
| D – LaundroLab, LLC Franchise Agreement                                    | H – List of Franchisees                      |
|  | I – State Effective Dates                    |
|  | J – Receipts                                 |

A list of the names, principal business addresses, and telephone numbers of each franchise seller offering this franchise is as follows:

- Alex Smereczniak, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, 704-251-9620
- Dan D’Aquisto, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, 704-251-9620
- Beck Miller, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, 704-251-9620

If an individual:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporate Entity/Partnership:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Entity: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**RECEIPTS  
(YOUR COPY)**

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If LaundroLab, LLC offers you a franchise it must provide this disclosure document to you within 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement wit, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

**New York and Rhode Island require that we give you this disclosure document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreements or payment of any consideration that relates the franchise relationship. Michigan requires that we give you this disclosure document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.**

If LaundroLab, LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Franchise Disclosure Document.

A list of franchisor’s agents registered to receive service of process is listed as Exhibit B to this Franchise Disclosure Document.

I have received a Franchise Disclosure Document with an issuance date of April 28, 2022, containing the following Exhibits.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| A – List of State Administrators and List of Agents for Service of Process | E – Development Agreement                    |
| B – Table of Contents of Operations Manual                                 | F – Sample Termination and Release Agreement |
| C – Financial Statements   | G – State Specific Addenda                   |
| D – LaundroLab, LLC Franchise Agreement                                    | H – List of Franchisees                      |
|  | I – State Effective Dates                    |
|  | J – Receipts                                 |

A list of the names, principal business addresses, and telephone numbers of each franchise seller offering this franchise is as follows:

- Alex Smereczniak, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, 704-251-9620
- Dan D’Aquisto, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, 704-251-9620
- Beck Miller, 4444 South Boulevard Suite #300, Charlotte, NC 28209, 704-251-9620

If an individual:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporate Entity/Partnership:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Entity: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

